SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS, AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

CITY OF MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

Matt Dukes, MAYOR

CITY COUNCIL MEMBERS

WARD 1 – Vacant

WARD 2 – Pat Byrne

WARD 3 – Rita Maxwell

WARD 4 – Marc Thompson

WARD 5 – Sara Bana

WARD 6 – Rick Favors

Tim Lyon
CITY MANAGER

Sara Hancock
CITY CLERK

Donald Maisch
CITY ATTORNEY

Prepared by:
The City of Midwest City
100 North Midwest Boulevard
Midwest City, Oklahoma 73110
(405) 739-1220

THESE SPECIFICATIONS MUST BE READ AND CONSTRUED AS A WHOLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Notice is given that the City of Midwest City will receive sealed bids in the Office of the City Clerk, Midwest City Municipal Center, 100 N. Midwest Blvd., Midwest City, Oklahoma, until **2:00 pm on March 3, 2026,** for:

REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

Bids received more than ninety-six (96) hours, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, before the time set for opening of bids, as well as bids received after the time set for opening of bids, shall not be considered and shall be returned unopened. Bids shall be made in accordance with the bid documents, all of which are on file and available for public examination at the Office of the City Clerk in the Midwest City Municipal Center at the address listed above.

Complete sets of general conditions, plans, specifications, and other bidding documents may be obtained from the City of Midwest City. Please contact Engineering and Construction Services Department, at 100 North Midwest Boulevard, Midwest City, Oklahoma 73110. Telephone (405) 739-1220 or at www.midwestcityok.org/rfps.

Bids filed with the City Clerk shall be opened publicly and read aloud in the City Council Chambers at the time stated above or later. The Mayor and Council may consider all bids prior to the award of the contract. The City Council may consider award of the bid at or after **6:00 pm on March 24, 2026,** to the lowest and best bidder meeting specifications. The City Council may lay the same over to a subsequent meeting for comparison and computation.

Sales Tax Exemption. Title 68, Oklahoma Statutes (1991), Section 1356(1), exempts sales to municipalities and their contractors from sales taxes on the sale of "tangible personal property or services." All bids for City projects shall be assumed to have been made based on such statutory exemption as effective on the bid date.

The bidder shall use the City's bid forms and affidavits, and all forms shall be signed and notarized/attested. The bidder shall file the bid in a sealed envelope. The envelope shall bear a legible notation thereon stating that it is a bid for the project proposed. The bid shall be filed with the City Clerk in the City Clerk's office. All bids shall be typewritten or in ink.

The bidder must attend the mandatory pre-bid conference at **2:00 pm on February 24, 2026,** in the Council Chambers of the Midwest City Municipal Center, 100 N. Midwest Boulevard, Midwest City, Oklahoma. The meeting will be followed by a trip to the project site. **Attendance and project site inspection is required in order to be qualified to submit a bid.** Refer to the Certification of Pre-Bid Site Inspection form, CSI-1, for additional information.

The specifications are complete as written. No oral representations made by any agent or employee of the City or its affiliate agencies shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and submitted to all prospective bidders at least 24 hours in advance of the bid opening.

Any protest of the award of this proposed contract shall be in writing, shall specify the grounds for the protest in specific terms, and shall be received by the City Clerk within three (3) business days after the award of the contract by the governing body. The governing body reserves the right to review all bids and make the award to the lowest and best bidder. All other provisions of the specifications shall also apply.

The following documents comprise the complete bid package and must be submitted. Incomplete bid packages may be rejected.

1. Midwest City standard bid bond or surety bid bond form or cashier's check in the amount of five (5) percent of the total bid (cashier's checks will be returned to the unsuccessful bidders following the acceptance of the bid).
2. Bid.
3. Certification of Pre-bid Site Inspection.
4. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.
5. Business Relationships Affidavit.
6. Bid Affidavit.
7. Non-Collusion Affidavit.
8. All Addendum Acknowledgment(s) (if applicable).
9. Contractor Certification
10. Firearm Non-Discrimination Affidavit

Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Midwest City Community Development Department at (405) 739-1220.

The Midwest City Council reserves the right to reject any or all bids.

Note: Failure to comply with any of the 10 listed items may disqualify the Bidder's Submittal.

Sara Hancock

SARA HANCOCK
CITY CLERK

GENERAL INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

The City of Midwest City requires the execution and submittal of specific bid documents with each bid for a city, authority or grants project, and mandatory attendance at the prebid meeting. The following sections briefly outline the city's project bidding practices and procedures.

BID PACKAGES

Each and every required bid document must be submitted with the bid and must be signed in ink by the person with the authority to so execute the document and must be properly attested to or witnessed. The documents required vary with the type and nature of the work and the required bid documents are always listed on the Notice to Bidders provided at the beginning of every specification book. The bid documents required for most projects are as follows:

a. Bid bond or cashier's check in the amount of five (5) percent of the total bid

b. Bid

c. Certification of Pre-Bid Site Inspection

d. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications

e. Business Relationships Affidavit

f. Bid Affidavit

g. Noncollusion Affidavit

h. Contractor Certification

i. Addendum Acknowledgment(s)

The following is a brief synopsis of the bid documents and is provided to assist you in completing the required forms.

1. Bid Bond.

   A Midwest City standard bid bond form **or** surety bid bond form **or** cashier's check in the amount of five (5) percent of the **total bid** is the required bid security in accordance with the provisions of the Public Competitive Bidding Act of 1974, as amended (61 Okla. Stat. 1991, § 107). A copy of the city standard bid bond form is provided as a part of the bid package and the form may be used in lieu of a bid bond provided by a surety company. The total bid amount that the bond or cashier's check is written for is the largest combination of the base bid plus the alternate bids.

   The bid security is a pledge that the bidder will enter into a contract with the city on the terms stated in the bid and will furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the contract and payment of all obligations. Should the bidder refuse to enter into such contract or fail to furnish the required bonds, insurance certificates and other required documents, the bid security shall be forfeited to the city as liquidated damages.

   The city bid bond form requires execution by a corporate officer representing the company submitting the bid and the bonding company. The surety company executing the bid bond must be authorized to transact business in the state of Oklahoma.

   The city has the right to and does retain the bid securities of all bidders until either (a) the contract, bonds, and other required documents have been executed or submitted by the successful bidder or (b) the specified time to award bids has elapsed so that bids

may be withdrawn in accordance with State law or (c) all bids have been rejected or (d) a bidder has been determined to be the successful bidder.

2. Bid

The bid is a complete and properly signed proposal, to do the work for the sums specified, submitted in accordance with the bid package documents and the contract documents. The “base bid” is the sum stated in the bid for which the bidder offers to perform the work described in the bid package documents as the base to which work may be added or from which work may be deleted for the sums stated in the alternate bid(s).

An “alternate bid (or alternate)” is an amount stated in the bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the base bid if the corresponding change in the work, as described in the bid package documents, is accepted.

A “unit price” is an amount stated in the bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services, or a portion of the work as described in the bidding documents.

Bids must be submitted on the bid forms provided in the bid package at the prebid meeting or on photocopies of those forms. Bid forms are unique to each project and therefore forms other than those provided cannot and will not be accepted.

All blanks for unit prices with extensions must be completed and the bid must be totaled. The bid form must be executed by a corporate officer representing the company submitting the bid and the form must be attested to by another corporate representative or otherwise duly notarized. All blanks on the bid form must be filled in by typewriter or legibly printed in ink. Where indicated on the bid form, amounts shall be expressed in both words and figures and, in case of any discrepancy between the two, the amount written in words shall govern.

Unless otherwise provided for when unit prices are bid, partial payments and final claims will be based on actual quantities used. Any substantial change(s) in quantities required to complete the work requires a contract amendment which will be based on the unit prices bid.

Erasures and/or corrections must be initialed by the signer of the bid. A bid with erasures and/or corrections that are not initialed shall be considered to be invalid and incomplete.

An example of a properly completed bid form with sample correction is provided in the Appendix of these specifications.

3. Certification of Pre-Bid Site Inspection

   The site inspection certification is a standard form that states that the bidder has visited the site and has become familiar with local conditions under which the work is to be performed. It indicates that the bidder has informed himself by independent research of the difficulties to be encountered and has personally judged the accessibility of the work and all attending circumstances affecting the cost of doing the work and of the time required for its completion.

   The site inspection certification form requires execution by a corporate officer representing the company submitting the bid.

4. Statement of Bidder's Qualifications

   The statement of bidder's qualifications is a standard form that provides the city with background information on the bidder. It is used solely as a matter of information to evaluate a prospective bidder's capacity to execute the contract requirements and to check references. Midwest City does not have a pre-qualification requirement or a contractor licensing requirement; therefore this document is required.

   The statement of bidder's qualifications form requires execution by a corporate officer representing the company submitting the bid and must be duly notarized.

5. Business Relationships Affidavit.

6. Bid Affidavit.

7. Noncollusion Affidavit.

   The affidavit forms require execution by a corporate officer representing the company submitting the bid and must be duly notarized.

8. Addendum Acknowledgment(s)

   Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the bid date which modify or interpret the bidding documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.

   The bidding documents represent all the information the city will provide. Interpretations and corrections of and/or changes to the bidding documents will be made only by addendum. Interpretations and/or changes made in any other manner will not be binding upon the city and bidders shall not rely upon them.

   Addenda will be mailed, faxed, emailed or delivered only to those bidders who attended and signed the prebid meeting sign in sheet.

   It is the responsibility of the bidder to ascertain from the City Clerk's Office, within two working days prior to the bid date, whether the bidder has received all addenda.

   An addendum acknowledgment sheet accompanies each and every addendum and must be signed by a corporate officer representing the company submitting the bid. All addendum acknowledgment sheets must be submitted with the bid in order for the bid to be considered.

PREBID MEETING

The **mandatory** prebid meeting notice is included in the published **Notice to Bidders**, which is also provided at the beginning of every specification book. The notice specifies the date, time, and place for the meeting and the bidder must be represented at the meeting in order to be qualified to submit a bid for the project. The meeting is open to all prospective bidders and other interested parties. The consulting architect or consulting engineer and the city engineer or their designees will be present. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the plans and specifications.

In compliance with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act, a sign language interpreter or any other reasonable accommodation to attend and/or fully participate in the meeting will be provided at the prebid meeting upon twenty-four (24) hours notice to the city engineer.

ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

It is the intent of the city to award a contract to the lowest and best bidder meeting specifications provided that the bid submitted is in accordance with the requirements of the bidding documents and does not exceed the engineer's estimate or the funds available. The city has the right to waive immaterial defects or irregularities in bids received and to accept the bid which, in the city's judgment, is in its own best interest.

The city has the right to accept alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the bidding documents, and to determine the lowest and best bidder on the basis of the sum of the base bid and any alternates accepted.

The city reserves the right to offer the contract to the bidder deemed to be the next lowest and best bidder should the original bidder who is awarded the contract fail to execute and provide the contract and bonds or fail to provide the required certificates of insurance and/or any other required documents.

The city is providing a draft of a contract. It is anticipated that the winning bidder abide by the contract terms stated in the draft contract provided in these documents. It is anticipated that minimal negotiation for a contract will occur. Please read and make sure that you, as bidder, can meet all the terms and conditions contained in the draft contract before providing a bid. If a bidder submits a bid and then negotiations on the contract become protracted, the city has the right and authority to suspend negotiations, enter into negotiation with the next lowest and best bidder and execute upon the bid bond.

BONDS AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

As required by law, the bidder must furnish and execute in triplicate the required bonds in favor of the City of Midwest City. The bonds must be submitted on the standard bond forms provided in the bidding documents. The required bonds are:

a. Performance Bond

The performance bond guarantees the contractor's full and faithful execution of the work and performance of the contract and for the protection of the city and all property owners against any damage by reason of acts or omissions of the contractor or the improper execution of the work or the use of inferior materials.

b. Statutory Bond

The statutory bond guarantees that the contractor will make payment for all labor, materials and equipment used in the project.

c. Maintenance Bond

The maintenance bond guarantees the maintenance in good condition of the workmanship and materials for a specified period after completion and acceptance of the project by the city. The maintenance period is specified in the contract documents. The bond for the maintenance period is in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount.

The typical maintenance periods for the city projects are as follows:

1 Year	All water, sanitary sewer, and drainage improvements installed separate from any road or bridge work.
2 Years	All buildings and park projects, all drainage improvement projects, except those portions of drainage improvement that are placed under streets which shall be bonded for five (5) years.
5 Years	All street and bridge projects including water, sanitary sewer, and drainage improvements installed directly in conjunction with those projects.

SECTION A

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be performed under the provisions of these contract documents consists of the following: furnishing all materials, equipment, tools and plant; the performance of all necessary labor; and the complete construction of facilities, including all work appurtenant thereto.

2. GENERAL CONDITIONS

The General Conditions are general in scope and may refer to conditions not encountered on the work covered by this contract. Any provision of the General Conditions which pertains to a nonexistent condition and is not applicable to the work to be performed hereunder, or which conflicts with any provision of the Special Conditions, shall have no meaning in the contract and shall be disregarded.

3. SPECIFICATIONS

The specifications that govern the materials and equipment to be furnished and the work to be performed under this contract are listed in the following paragraphs. No attempt has been made in the specifications to segregate work that is to be performed by any trade or subcontract. Any segregation between trades or crafts will be solely a matter for agreement between the Contractor and his employees and his subcontractors.

All work performed under this contract shall be in full accordance with the laws and ordinances pertinent to such work. In case of any conflict wherein the methods or standards of installation or materials specified do not equal or exceed the requirements of the laws or ordinances, the laws or ordinances shall govern. All items required by the laws or ordinances but not specified or shown on the drawings shall be furnished without extra charge as shown or specified.

These Special Provisions are supplemental to the City of Midwest City, current edition, and Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Oklahoma Department of Transportation (ODOT) 2019 edition, which govern all areas/types of construction and shall be considered as a part of these specifications and contract. Where the stipulations of the Special Provisions, Midwest City, and ODOT specifications or plans are in conflict, the interpretation of the plans and specifications shall be made by the City.

The words "laws and ordinances" as used herein shall mean all local, state, or national codes, laws, ordinances, standards, rules or regulations of any nature which are in any way pertinent to, or regulatory over, the work covered by this contract.

4. PERMITS AND FEES

The Contractor shall secure all necessary permits or licenses to carry out this work and he shall pay all lawful fees, taxes, etc., in connection with the work.

5. EQUIVALENT MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Whenever a material or article is specified or described by using the name of a proprietary product or the name of a particular manufacturer or vendor, the specific item mentioned shall be understood as establishing the type, function and quality desired, unless specifically stated otherwise. Other manufacturers' products will be accepted provided sufficient information is submitted to allow the Engineer for the City of Midwest City (hereinafter "Engineer") to determine that the proposed products are equivalent to those named. Such items shall be submitted for approval by the procedure set forth in the SECTION B, General Conditions, 5. Shop Drawings. The words "or approved equal," although possibly not indicated after each proprietary specification, are implied as a result of the preceding statements in this paragraph.

6. WATER

The City will furnish all water that is required in connection with the work to be done under this contract in the vicinity of the site without charge, provided:

a. The Contractor shall procure such water in the location and in the manner designated by the Engineer.
b. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall make authorized connections and provide means for delivering the water to the work site.
c. The Contractor shall provide adequately against waste and needless use of such water.
d. The City shall provide a backflow preventer valve for the Contractor's use. The backflow preventer must be used at all times.

7. LINES AND GRADES

All work on lines, grades, and elevations shown on the plans shall be done. Basic horizontal and vertical control points will be established or designated by the Engineer. These points shall be used as datum for work under this contract. All additional survey, layout and measurement work shall be performed by the Contractor as a part of the work under this contract.

The Contractor shall provide an experienced instrument man, competent assistants, and such instruments, tools, stakes, and other materials as may be required to complete the survey, layout, and measurement work. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish (without charge) competent workers from his force and such tools, stakes and other materials as may be required by the Engineer in establishing or designating control points or in checking survey, layout, and measurement work performed by the Contractor.

All work done without being properly located may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

8. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING PIPELINES

Where connections are made between new work and existing pipe lines, such connections shall be made in a thorough and workmanlike manner and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each connection with an existing water line shall be made at a time and under conditions as authorized by the City. Suitable facilities shall be provided for proper dewatering, drainage, and disposal of all water removed from the dewatered lines and excavations without damage to adjacent property.

9. UNDERGROUND INSTALLATIONS AND STRUCTURES

Pipelines and other existing underground installations and structures in the vicinity of the work to be done hereunder are indicated on the plans according to information available to the City. The City does not guarantee the accuracy of such information. The Contractor shall make every effort to locate all underground pipelines, conduits, and structures by contacting owners of underground utilities and by prospecting in advance of excavation or trenching. Should the Contractor encounter any utilities, whether shown or not on the plans, it will be his responsibility to protect the lines during construction. If there is any interference from alignment or elevation, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to have these utilities relocated to permit construction to continue. Any delay or extra cost to the Contractor caused by pipelines or other underground structures or obstructions not shown on the plans or found in locations different from those indicated shall not constitute a claim by the Contractor for extra work, additional payment, or damages.

10. FIELD CHECK OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to check and verify all dimensions and elevations of existing structures, pipelines, equipment, or other existing items affected by or affecting the work under this contract. This shall be done prior to the start of construction or ordering of materials and equipment affected thereby.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Advertisement for Bids which requires that each bidder visit the site of the work to familiarize himself with the arrangement and condition of existing construction. The drawings (in general) show only the details of existing construction that are to be connected to or that are to remain in place. The Contractor shall repair, to the Owner’s satisfaction, any existing infrastructure, including private materials located in the City right of way, at no expense to the City and shall not constitute a claim by the Contractor for extra work, additional payment, or damages.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the extent and cost of all removal and salvage operations. Any delay or extra expense to the Contractor due to encountering construction, piping, or equipment not shown or in locations different from those indicated on the plans shall not constitute a claim by the Contractor for extra work, additional payment, or damages.

11. DAMAGE TO EXISTING PROPERTY

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to existing structures, work, materials, or equipment because of his operations; and shall repair or replace any damaged structures, work, materials, or equipment to the satisfaction of and at no additional cost to the City. The Contractor shall protect all existing structures and property (such as irrigation, landscaping, etc.) from such damage and shall provide bracing, shoring, or other work necessary for such protection.

12. PUMPING AND DEWATERING OPERATION

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and materials for and shall construct and maintain as required temporary facilities for the care, handling, and removal of surface or seepage water or water from other sources which may be encountered during construction. The temporary facilities shall be removed after serving their purpose and the installation area dressed up so as not to interfere in any way with surface water drainage. Payment shall be considered incidental and shall be included in other items of work.

13. SCHEDULE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF WATER SERVICE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, before starting work, a schedule of his proposed construction operations. He will be required to consult with the Engineer and a schedule shall be established whereby the proposed construction operations may be executed with a minimum of interruption to the normal water service. The City will fully cooperate with the Contractor in arrangements for continuity of service and operation of valves and other control facilities. The schedule of operations shall indicate the sequence of the work, the time of starting and completion of each part, and the time for making connections to existing pipes, structures, or any other facilities.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that water service cannot be shut down except for short periods of time, and then only with the City's specific approval and until the new portions of the work are placed in service.

If conditions beyond the control of the Contractor justify, and the City approves an extension of contract time, the Contractor shall revise the construction schedule in accordance with the approved extension. If operations fall behind the approved schedule to an extent that the completion of the work within the specified time appears doubtful, the City may require the Contractor to add to his plant, equipment, or construction forces, and/or increase the working hours.

Approval of the proposed construction schedule by the Engineer is necessary before the actual performance of the work, but it shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligations to cooperate with the City to the fullest extent.

14. RIGHTS-OF-WAY

The necessary rights-of-way and temporary and permanent easements have been provided by the City. The Contractor shall confine his construction operations to the immediate vicinity of the location shown on the plans and shall use care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, and construction materials and supplies, so as to cause the least possible damage to property and interference with traffic. The placing of such tools, equipment, and materials shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Work Within Highway Rights-of-Way. All work performed and all operation of the Contractor, his employees, or his subcontractors, within the limits of highway rights-of-way, shall be in conformity with the requirements and be under the control (through the City) of the highway authority owning, or having jurisdiction over and control of, the right-of-way in each case.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for obtaining (and shall pay all costs in connection with) any additional work area, storage sites, access to the site, or temporary right-of-way which may be required for proper completion of the work.

It shall be clearly understood that the responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of equipment and materials on or near the site will be entirely that of the Contractor and that no claim shall be made against the City by reason of any act of any employee or trespasser. It shall be further understood that, should any occasion arise necessitating access to the sites occupied by these stored materials or equipment, the Contractor owning or responsible for the stored materials or equipment shall immediately move same. No

materials or equipment may be placed upon the property of the City until the City has approved the location contemplated by the Contractor to be used for storage.

15. FENCES

All existing fences which interfere with the construction operations shall be maintained by the Contractor until the completion of the work affected thereby. Temporary fences, with gates where necessary to constrain livestock or pets, shall be installed by the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence to leave the fence dismantled for an agreed period of time. Where fences must be maintained across the right-of-way, adequate gates shall be installed. The price for temporary fences and gates shall be included in the price bid for other items of work. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use. On completion of the work across any tract of land, the Contractor shall restore all fences to their original condition or better.

16. PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

The Contractor shall protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by the construction work performed by him. All pavement, surfacing, driveway, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all shrubs in yards and parking, shall be restored to their original condition as determined and approved by the Engineer, within or outside the City's right-of-way. All replacements shall be made with new materials.

The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without first obtaining permission and he shall be responsible for the preservation thereof and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage to all trees, fences, buildings, and other environments thereof and to all other public or private property along or adjacent to the work. The Contractor shall notify the proper representatives of any public service corporation, company or individual not less than twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any work which might damage or interfere with the operation of its or his property, along or adjacent to the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the manner or method of executing the work or due to his non-execution of the work or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility shall not be released until the work shall have been completed and accepted. When and where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work or in consequence of the non-execution thereof, on the part of the Contractor, he shall restore, at his expense, such property to a condition equal to or better than that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, rebuilding, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or he shall make good for such damage or injury in an acceptable manner. The City's land shall be restored to a condition as good as or better than the original condition immediately after construction.

The Contractor shall either construct a temporary fence around all open excavations or backfill all open excavations on a daily basis to ensure that at no time are there any open excavations accessible.

No trees shall be removed outside of the permanent right-of-way except where authorized by the Engineer.

Additional information concerning areas where trees are specifically not to be removed are indicated on the plans.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, and other public or private property, regardless of location or character, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or workers to or from the work or any part or site thereof, whether by him or his subcontractors. The Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the owner of, or the agency or authority having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement, or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage.

17. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

The Contractor shall conduct his work so as to interfere as little as possible with public travel, whether vehicular or pedestrian. Whenever it is necessary to cross, obstruct, or close roads, driveways, or walks (whether public or private) the Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide and maintain suitable and safe bridges, detours, or other temporary expedients for the accommodation of public and private travel. The Contractor shall give reasonable notice to owners of private drives before interfering with them. Such maintenance of traffic will not be required when the Contractor has obtained permission from the owner and tenant of private property, or from the authority having jurisdiction over public property involved, to obstruct traffic at the designated point.

All fire hydrants and water control valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

18. BARRICADES AND LIGHTS

All streets, roads, highways, and other public thoroughfares which are closed to traffic shall be protected by effective barricades on which shall be placed acceptable warning signs. Barricades shall be located at the nearest intersection, public highway, or street on each side of the blocked section.

All open trenches and other excavations shall be provided with suitable barriers, signs, and lights to the extent that adequate protection is provided to the public. Obstructions, such as material piles and equipment, shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.

All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated by means of warning lights from sunset to sunrise. Materials stored upon or alongside public streets and highways shall be so placed, and the work at all times shall be so conducted, as to cause the minimum obstruction and inconvenience to the traveling public.

All barricades, signs, lights, and/or other protective devices shall be installed and maintained in conformity with applicable statutory requirements and where within railroad and highway rights-of-way as required by the authority having jurisdiction thereover.

19. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall familiarize himself and his employees with the requirements of the U.S. Labor Department's Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standards. He shall work in accordance with these OSHA Standards and Regulations.

20. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

All estimated quantities stipulated in the bid or other contract documents are approximate and are to be used only (a) as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the work and (b) for the purpose of comparing the bids submitted for the work. The actual amounts of work done and materials furnished under unit price items may differ from the estimated quantities. The basis of payment for work and materials will be the actual amount of work done and materials furnished, unless a pay item is identified to be paid per plan quantities. The Contractor agrees that he will make no claim for damages, anticipated profits, or other factors, which are due to any difference between the amounts of work actually performed and materials actually furnished and the estimated amounts thereof.

21. SPECIAL NOTICE

The specifications are complete as written. No oral representations made by any agent or employee of the City or its affiliate agencies shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and submitted to all prospective bidders at least 24 hours in advance of the Bid Opening.

Any protest of the award of this proposed contract to the lowest and best bidder by any bidder on the contract shall be in writing, shall specify the grounds for the protest in specific terms and shall be received by the City within three (3) business days after the award of the contract by the governing body. The governing body reserves the right to review all bids and make the award to the lowest and best bidder. All other provisions of these specifications shall also apply.

22. APPLICABLE LAWS

Contractor and its subcontractors shall at all times comply with all applicable laws (including, but not limited to, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970), ordinances, rules, regulations, codes and orders of the United States, any state, county or any executive or administrative agency thereof and any other governmental body having any jurisdiction over the work and with the safety rules and regulations of the City in force at the facility, and all materials, equipment, and work shall comply therewith. All required personal safety items, including gloves, protective headgear, steel-toed footwear, and safety glasses shall be provided by the Contractor at no expense to the City.

23. CONTRACT TIME AND CITY OF MIDWEST CITY HOURS OF OPERATION

The contract time allowed for completion of the project, as specified in the bid, expressed in consecutive calendar days, is that time estimated for completion and related testing of all items of work based on a five (5) day work week, eight (8) hours worked per day Monday-Thursday. Four (4) work day Friday. Normal inclement weather days have been included in the contract time estimate.

The City of Midwest City engineering division observes working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Thursday, 7:30 a.m. to 11:30 a.m. Friday, excluding designated holidays. Work requiring inspection by the City must be performed during these observed times and days of operation. Inspection services can be provided outside the observed times and days of operation at the Contractor's request and with approval of the City. Requests must be submitted in writing to the City at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the time requested, excluding weekends and holidays. The request must state day(s), time(s), and reason(s) in order for the City to evaluate the request and to schedule staff accordingly.

Requests received less than 24 hours prior to the day(s) and time(s) of the requested inspections will not be honored.

24. BASIS OF PAYMENT

The prices bid shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans, these specifications, and the referenced City of Midwest City and Oklahoma Department of Transportation specifications.

SECTION B

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1 DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated which shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

a. ADDENDA - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

b. BID - The offer or proposal of the SERVICE PROVIDER submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the WORK to be performed.

c. BONDS - Bid, Performance, Statutory and Maintenance Bonds and other instruments of security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his surety in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

d. CHANGE ORDER - A written order to the CONTRACTOR authorizing an addition, deletion or revision in the WORK within the general scope of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, or authorizing an adjustment in the CONTRACT PRICE or CONTRACT TIME.

e. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS - The CONTRACT, BONDS, NOTICE OF AWARD, NOTICE TO PROCEED, CHANGE ORDER, DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS and ADDENDA.

f. CONTRACT PRICE - The total monies payable to the CONTRACTOR under the terms and conditions of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

g. CONTRACT TIME - The number of calendar days stated in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS for the completion of the WORK.

h. CONTRACTOR - The person, firm or corporation with whom the OWNER has executed the contract.

i. DRAWINGS - The part of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS which show the characteristics and scope of the WORK to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by the ENGINEER.

j. ENGINEER - The City Engineer for the City of Midwest City.

k. FIELD ORDER - A written order effecting a change in the WORK, not involving an adjustment in the CONTRACT PRICE or an extension of the CONTRACT TIME, issued by the ENGINEER to the CONTRACTOR during construction.

l. NOTICE OF AWARD - The written notice of the acceptance of the BID from the OWNER to the successful SERVICE PROVIDER .

m. NOTICE TO PROCEED - Written communication issued by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR authorizing him to proceed with the WORK and establishing the date of commencement of the WORK.

n. OWNER - City of Midwest City, a municipal corporation for whom the WORK is to be performed.

o. PROJECT - The undertaking to be performed as provided in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

p. RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE - The authorized representative of the OWNER who is assigned to the PROJECT site or any part thereof.

q. SERVICE PROVIDER or BIDDER - Any person, firm or corporation submitting a BID for the work.

r. SHOP DRAWINGS - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules and other data which are prepared by the CONTRACTOR, a SUBCONTRACTOR, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrate how specific portions of the WORK shall be fabricated or installed.

s. SPECIFICATIONS - A part of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS consisting of written descriptions of a technical nature of materials, equipment construction systems, standards and workmanship.

t. SUBCONTRACTOR - An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR or with any other SUBCONTRACTOR for the performance of a part of the WORK at the site.

u. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION - That date as certified by the ENGINEER when the construction of the PROJECT or a specified part thereof is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, so that the PROJECT or specified part can be utilized for the purposes for which it was intended.

v. SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS - Modifications to General Conditions required by a federal agency for participation in the PROJECT and approved by the agency in writing prior to inclusion in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

w. WORK - All labor necessary to produce the construction required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, and all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in the PROJECT.

x. WRITTEN NOTICE - Any notice to any party of the contract relative to any part of the contract in writing and considered delivered and the service thereof completed when posted by certified or registered mail to the party at his last given address or delivered in person to said party or his authorized representative on the PROJECT.

2 ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. The CONTRACTOR may be furnished additional instructions and detailed drawings, by the ENGINEER, as necessary to carry out the WORK required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

b. The additional drawings and instructions thus supplied will become a part of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The CONTRACTOR shall carry out the WORK in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions.

3 SCHEDULES, REPORTS AND RECORDS

a. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the OWNER such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the OWNER may request concerning WORK performed or to be performed.

b. Prior to the first partial payment estimate the CONTRACTOR shall submit schedules showing the order in which he proposes to carry on the WORK, including dates at which he will start the various parts of the WORK, estimated date of completion of each part and, as applicable:

(1) The dates at which special detail drawings will be required; and
(2) Respective dates for submission of SHOP DRAWINGS, the beginning of manufacture, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment.

c. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit a schedule of payments that he anticipates he will earn during the course of the WORK.

4 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

a. The intent of the DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS is that the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the WORK in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and all incidental work necessary to complete the PROJECT in an acceptable manner, ready for use, occupancy or operation by the OWNER.

b. In case of conflict between the DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS, the SPECIFICATIONS shall govern. Figure dimensions on DRAWINGS shall govern over scale dimensions and detailed DRAWINGS shall govern over general DRAWINGS.

c. Any discrepancies found between the DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS and site conditions or any inconsistencies or ambiguities in the DRAWINGS or SPECIFICATIONS shall be immediately reported to the ENGINEER, in writing, who shall promptly correct such inconsistencies or ambiguities in writing. WORK done by the CONTRACTOR after his discovery of such discrepancies, inconsistencies or ambiguities shall be done at the CONTRACTOR's risk.

5 SHOP DRAWINGS

a. The CONTRACTOR shall provide SHOP DRAWINGS, in triplicate, as may be necessary for the prosecution of the WORK as required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The ENGINEER shall promptly review all SHOP DRAWINGS. The ENGINEER's approval of any SHOP DRAWING shall not release the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for deviations from the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The approval of any SHOP DRAWING which substantially deviates from the requirement of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS shall be evidenced by a CHANGE ORDER.

b. When submitted for the ENGINEER's review, SHOP DRAWINGS shall bear the CONTRACTOR's certification that he has reviewed, checked and approved the SHOP DRAWINGS and that they are in conformance with the requirements of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

c. Portions of the WORK requiring a SHOP DRAWING or sample submission shall not begin until the SHOP DRAWING, or submission, has been approved by the ENGINEER. A copy of each approved SHOP DRAWING and each approved sample shall be kept in good order by the CONTRACTOR at the site and shall be available to the ENGINEER.

6 MATERIALS, SERVICES AND FACILITIES

a. It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, the CONTRACTOR shall provide any pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, supervision, temporary construction of any nature and all other services and facilities of any nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete and deliver the WORK within the specified time.

b. Materials and equipment shall be so stored as to insure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the WORK. Stored materials and equipment to be incorporated in the WORK shall be located as to facilitate prompt inspection.

c. Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer.

d. Materials, supplies and equipment shall be in accordance with samples submitted by the CONTRACTOR and approved by the ENGINEER.

e. Materials, supplies or equipment to be incorporated into the WORK shall not be purchased by the CONTRACTOR or the SUBCONTRACTOR subject to a chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller.

7 INSPECTION AND TESTING

a. All materials and equipment used in the construction of the PROJECT shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with generally accepted standards.

b. The CONTRACTOR shall provide at his expense the necessary testing and inspection services required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, unless otherwise provided.

c. The OWNER shall provide all other inspection and testing services not required by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

d. If the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any WORK to specifically be inspected, tested or approved by someone other than the CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR will give the ENGINEER timely notice of readiness. The CONTRACTOR will then furnish the ENGINEER the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.

e. Neither observations by the ENGINEER nor inspections, tests or approvals by persons other than the CONTRACTOR shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from his obligations to perform the WORK in accordance with the requirements of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

f. The ENGINEER and his representatives will at all times have access to the WORK. In addition, authorized representatives and agents of any participating federal or state agency shall be permitted to inspect all work, materials, payrolls, records of personnel, invoices of materials and other relevant data and records. The CONTRACTOR will provide proper facilities for such access and observation of the WORK and also for any inspection or testing thereof.

g. If any WORK is covered contrary to the written request of the ENGINEER, it must, if requested by the ENGINEER, be uncovered for his observation and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

h. If any WORK has been covered that the ENGINEER has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, or if the ENGINEER considers it necessary or advisable that covered WORK be inspected or tested by others, the CONTRACTOR at the ENGINEER's request will uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing, as the ENGINEER may require, that portion of the WORK in question, furnishing all necessary labor, materials, tools and equipment. If it is found that such WORK is defective, the CONTRACTOR will bear all the expense of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such WORK is not found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR will be allowed an increase in the CONTRACT PRICE or an extension of the CONTRACT TIME, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation,

inspection, testing and reconstruction, and an appropriate CHANGE ORDER shall be issued as the term CHANGE ORDER is defined in Section B, General Conditions, (1)(e).

8 SUBSTITUTIONS

a. When a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the DRAWINGS or SPECIFICATIONS by reference to brand name or catalogue number, it shall be understood that this is referenced for the purpose of defining the performance or other salient requirements and that other products of equal capacities, quality and function shall be considered. The CONTRACTOR may recommend the substitution of a material, article or piece of equipment of equal substance and function for those referred to in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS by reference to brand name or catalogue number and if, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, such material, article or piece of equipment is of equal substance and function to that specified, the ENGINEER may approve its substitution and use by the CONTRACTOR. Any cost differential shall be deductible from the CONTRACT PRICE and the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS shall be appropriately modified by CHANGE ORDER. The CONTRACTOR warrants that, if substitutes are approved, no major changes in the function or general design of the PROJECT will result. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the CONTRACTOR without a change in the CONTRACT PRICE or CONTRACT TIME.

9 PATENTS

a. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all applicable royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the OWNER harmless from loss on account thereof, except that the OWNER shall be responsible for any such loss when a particular process, design or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is specified but, if the CONTRACTOR has reason to believe that the design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, he shall be responsible for such loss unless he promptly gives such information to the ENGINEER.

10 SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS

a. The OWNER shall furnish and establish all base lines for locating the principal component parts of the WORK together with a suitable number of bench marks adjacent to the WORK as shown in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. From the information provided by the OWNER, unless otherwise specified in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, the CONTRACTOR shall develop and make all detail surveys needed for construction such as cut stakes, offset stakes and other working points, lines, elevations and cut sheets.

b. The CONTRACTOR shall carefully preserve bench marks, reference points and stakes and, in case of willful or careless destruction, he shall be charged with the resulting expense and shall be responsible for any mistakes that may be caused by their unnecessary loss or disturbance.

c. Permits and licenses of a temporary nature necessary for the prosecution of the WORK shall be secured and paid for by the CONTRACTOR. Permits, licenses, and easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise specified. The CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the WORK as drawn and specified. If the CONTRACTOR observes that the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the ENGINEER in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in Section 12, CHANGES IN THE WORK.

11 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND PERSONS

a. The CONTRACTOR will supervise and direct the WORK. He will be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. The CONTRACTOR will employ and maintain on the WORK a qualified supervisor or superintendent who shall have been designated in writing by the CONTRACTOR as the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site. The supervisor shall have full authority to act on behalf of the CONTRACTOR and all communications given to the supervisor shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The supervisor shall be present on the site at all time as required to perform adequate supervision and coordination of the WORK.

b. The CONTRACTOR will comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public body having jurisdiction. He will erect and maintain, as required by the conditions and progress of the WORK, all necessary safeguards for safety and protection. He will notify owners of adjacent utilities when prosecution of the WORK may affect them. The CONTRACTOR will remedy all damage, injury or loss to any property caused, directly or indirectly, declared or not, in whole or in part, by the CONTRACTOR, any SUBCONTRACTOR or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them be liable, except damages or loss attributable to the fault of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS or to the acts or omissions of the OWNER or the ENGINEER or anyone employed by either of them or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR.

c. In emergencies affecting the safety of persons or the WORK or property at the site or adjacent thereto, the CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from the ENGINEER or the OWNER, shall act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. He will give the ENGINEER prompt WRITTEN NOTICE of any significant changes in the WORK or deviations from the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS caused thereby, and a CHANGE ORDER shall thereupon be issued covering the changes and deviations involved.

12 CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The OWNER may at any time, as the need arises, order change within the scope of the WORK without invalidating the contract. If such changes increase or decrease the amount due under the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, or in the time required for performance of the WORK, an equitable adjustment shall be authorized by CHANGE ORDER.

b. The ENGINEER also may at any time, by issuing a FIELD ORDER, make changes in the details of the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall proceed with the performance of any changes in the WORK so ordered by the ENGINEER unless the CONTRACTOR believes that such FIELD ORDER entitles him to a change in CONTRACT PRICE or TIME, or both, in which event he shall give the ENGINEER WRITTEN NOTICE thereof within fifteen (15) days after the receipt of the ordered change and the CONTRACTOR shall not execute such changes pending the receipt of an executed CHANGE ORDER or further instruction from the OWNER.

13 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE

a. The CONTRACT PRICE may be changed only by a CHANGE ORDER. The value of any WORK covered by a CHANGE ORDER or of any claim for increase or decrease in the CONTRACT PRICE shall be determined by one or more of the following methods in the order of precedence listed below:

(1) Unit prices previously approved.
(2) An agreed lump sum.
(3) The actual cost for labor, direct overhead, materials, supplies, equipment, and other services necessary to complete the WORK. In addition there shall be added an amount to be agreed upon but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the actual cost of the WORK to cover the cost of general overhead and profit.

14 TIME FOR COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a. The date of beginning and the time for completion of the WORK are essential conditions of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and the WORK embraced shall be commenced on a date specified in the NOTICE TO PROCEED.

b. All CONTRACTS are calendar day length contracts. There are no provisions for weather days. Weather days have been factored into the total days provided in the CONTRACT.

c. Arbitration for the extension of TIME FOR COMPLETION is prohibited.

d. The CONTRACTOR will proceed with the WORK at such rate of progress to insure full completion within the CONTRACT TIME. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, that the CONTRACT TIME for the completion of the WORK described herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic and economic conditions and other factors prevailing in the locality of the WORK.

e. If the CONTRACTOR shall fail to complete the WORK within the CONTRACT TIME, or extension of time granted by the OWNER, then the CONTRACTOR will pay to the OWNER the amount for liquidated damages as specified in the BID for each calendar day that the CONTRACTOR shall be in default after the time stipulated in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

f. The CONTRACTOR shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in completion of the WORK is due to the following and the CONTRACTOR has promptly given WRITTEN NOTICE of such delay to the OWNER or ENGINEER:

(1) To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the OWNER.
(2) To unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the OWNER, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the OWNER, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes; and
(3) To any delays of SUBCONTRACTORS occasioned by any of the causes specified in paragraphs 14.f.(1) and 14.f.(2) of this article.

15 CORRECTION OF WORK

a. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly remove from the premises all WORK rejected by the ENGINEER for failure to comply with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, whether incorporated in the construction or not, and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace and re-execute the WORK in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and without expense to the OWNER and shall bear the expense of making good all WORK of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

b. All removal and replacement WORK shall be done at the CONTRACTOR's expense. If the CONTRACTOR does not take action to remove such rejected WORK within ten (10) days after receipt of WRITTEN NOTICE, the OWNER may remove such WORK and store the materials at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

16 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

a. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, except in the event of an emergency, notify the OWNER by WRITTEN NOTICE of:

   (1) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; or
   (2) Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in WORK of the character provided for in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

b. The OWNER shall promptly investigate the conditions and, if it finds that such conditions do so materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the cost of, or in the time required for, performance of the WORK, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS shall be modified by a CHANGE ORDER. Any claim of the CONTRACTOR for adjustment hereunder shall not be allowed unless he has given the required WRITTEN NOTICE; provided that the OWNER may, if it determines the facts so justify, consider and adjust any such claims asserted before the date of final payment.

17 SUSPENSION OF WORK, TERMINATION AND DELAY

a. The OWNER may, at any time and without cause, suspend the WORK or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety days, or such further time as agreed upon by the CONTRACTOR, by WRITTEN NOTICE to the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER which notice shall fix the date on which WORK shall be resumed. The CONTRACTOR will resume the WORK on the date so fixed. The CONTRACTOR will be allowed an increase in the CONTRACT PRICE or an extension of the CONTRACT TIME, or both, directly attributable to any suspension.

b. If the CONTRACTOR is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or if he makes a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a trustee or receiver is appointed for the CONTRACTOR or for any of his property, or if he files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to reorganize under the bankruptcy or applicable laws, or if he repeatedly fails to supply sufficient skilled workmen or suitable materials or equipment, or if he repeatedly fails to make prompt payments to SUBCONTRACTORS or for labor, materials or equipment or if he disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public body having jurisdiction of the WORK or if he disregards the authority of the ENGINEER, or if he otherwise violates any provision of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, then the OWNER may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the CONTRACTOR and his surety a minimum of ten (10) days WRITTEN NOTICE, terminate the services of the CONTRACTOR and take possession of the PROJECT and of all materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the CONTRACTOR, and finish the WORK by whatever method it may deem expedient. In such case, the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the WORK is finished. If the unpaid balance of the CONTRACT PRICE exceeds the direct and indirect costs of completing the PROJECT, including compensation for additional professional services, such excess shall be paid to the CONTRACTOR. If such costs exceed such unpaid balance, the CONTRACTOR will pay the difference to the OWNER. Such costs incurred by the OWNER will be determined by the ENGINEER and incorporated in a CHANGE ORDER.

c. Where the CONTRACTOR’s services have been so terminated by the OWNER, said termination shall not affect any right of the OWNER against the CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of monies by the OWNER due the

CONTRACTOR will not release the CONTRACTOR from compliance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

d. After ten (10) days from delivery of a WRITTEN NOTICE to the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER, the OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, elect to abandon the PROJECT and terminate the contract. In such case, the CONTRACTOR shall be paid for all WORK executed and any expense plus reasonable profit.

e. If, through no act or fault of the CONTRACTOR, the WORK is suspended for a period of more than ninety (90) days by the OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or the ENGINEER fails to act on any request for payment within thirty (30) days after it is submitted, or the OWNER fails to pay the CONTRACTOR substantially the sum approved by the ENGINEER or awarded by court order or legal proceeding within thirty (30) days of its approval and presentation, then the CONTRACTOR may, after ten (10) days from delivery of a WRITTEN NOTICE to the OWNER and the ENGINEER, terminate the CONTRACT and recover from the OWNER payment for all WORK executed and all expenses sustained. In addition and in lieu of terminating the CONTRACT, if the ENGINEER has failed to act on a request for payment or if the OWNER has failed to make any payment as aforesaid, the CONTRACTOR may upon ten (10) days' notice to the OWNER and the ENGINEER stop the WORK until he has been paid all amounts then due, in which event and upon resumption of the WORK, CHANGE ORDERS shall be issued for adjusting the CONTRACT PRICE or extending the CONTRACT TIME, or both, to compensate for the costs and delays attributable to the stoppage of the WORK.

f. If the performance of all or any portion of the WORK is suspended, delayed or interrupted as a result of a failure of the OWNER or ENGINEER to act within the time specified in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS or, if no time is specified, within a reasonable time, adjustment in the CONTRACT PRICE or an extension of the CONTRACT TIME, or both, shall be made by CHANGE ORDER to compensate the CONTRACTOR for the costs and delays necessarily caused by the failure of the OWNER or ENGINEER.

18 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

a. At least ten (10) days before each progress payment falls due (but not more often than once a month), the CONTRACTOR will submit to the ENGINEER a partial payment estimate filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK performed during the period covered by the partial payment estimate and supported by such data as the ENGINEER may reasonably require. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the WORK but delivered and suitably stored at or near the site, the partial payment estimate shall also be accompanied by such supporting data, satisfactory to the OWNER, as will establish the OWNER's title to the material and equipment and protect its interest therein, including applicable insurance. The ENGINEER will, within ten days after receipt of each partial payment estimate, either indicate in writing his approval of payment and present the partial payment estimate to the OWNER, or return the partial payment estimate to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing his reasons for refusing to approve payment. In the latter case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the partial payment estimate. The OWNER will, within ten (10) days of presentation to him of an approved partial payment estimate, pay the CONTRACTOR a progress payment on the basis of the approved partial payment estimate. The OWNER shall retain five percent (5%) of the amount of each payment until fifty percent (50%) project completion and retain two and a half (2.5%) after to final completion and acceptance of all WORK covered by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. On completion and acceptance of a part of the WORK on which the price is

stated separately in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, payment may be made in full, including retained percentages, less authorized deductions.

b. The request for payment may also include an allowance for the cost of such major materials and equipment which are suitably stored either at or near the site.

c. All WORK covered by partial payment made shall thereupon become the sole property of the OWNER, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving the CONTRACTOR of the sole responsibility for the care and protection of the WORK upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged WORK, or as a waiver of the right of the OWNER to require the fulfillment of all terms of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

d. Upon completion and acceptance of the WORK, the ENGINEER shall issue a certificate attached to the final payment request that the WORK has been accepted by him under the conditions of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The entire balance found to be due the CONTRACTOR, including the retained percentages, but except such sums as may be lawfully retained by the OWNER shall be paid to the CONTRACTOR within thirty (30) days of completion and acceptance by the OWNER of the WORK.

e. The CONTRACTOR will indemnify and save the OWNER and the OWNER's agents harmless from all claims growing out of the lawful demands of SUBCONTRACTORS, laborers, workmen, mechanics, materialmen and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, tools and all supplies incurred in the furtherance of the performance of the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall, at the OWNER's request, furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of the nature designated above have been paid, discharged or waived. If the CONTRACTOR fails to do so the OWNER may, after having notified the CONTRACTOR, either pay unpaid bills or withhold from the CONTRACTOR's unpaid compensation a sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged whereupon payment to the CONTRACTOR shall be resumed, in accordance with the terms of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, but in no event shall the provisions of this sentence be construed to impose any obligations upon the OWNER. Such payment(s) shall be considered as a payment made under the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER shall not be liable to the CONTRACTOR for any such payments made in good faith.

f. If the OWNER fails to make payment thirty (30) days after approval by the ENGINEER, in addition to other remedies available to the CONTRACTOR, there shall be added to each such payment interest at the maximum legal rate commencing on the first day after said payment is due and continuing until the payment is received by the CONTRACTOR.

19 ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE

a. The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of final payment shall be and shall operate as a release to the OWNER of all claims and all liability to the CONTRACTOR other than claims in stated amounts as may be specifically expected by the CONTRACTOR for all things done or furnished in connection with the WORK and for every act and neglect of the OWNER and others relating to or arising out of the WORK. Any payment, however, final or otherwise, shall not release the CONTRACTOR or his sureties from any obligations under the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS or the Bonds.

20 INSURANCE

a. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect him from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the CONTRACTOR's execution of the WORK, whether such execution be by him or by any SUBCONTRACTOR or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

(1) Claims under worker's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts;
(2) Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of his employees;
(3) Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease or death of any person other than his employees;
(4) Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (a) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by the CONTRACTOR or (b) by any other person;
(5) Claims for damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

b. Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the OWNER shall be filed with the OWNER prior to commencement of the WORK. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled unless at least fifteen (15) days prior WRITTEN NOTICE has been given to the OWNER.

c. The CONTRACTOR shall procure and maintain, at his own expense, during the CONTRACT TIME, liability insurance as hereinafter specified:

(1) CONTRACTOR's General Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance including vehicle coverage issued to the CONTRACTOR and protecting him from all claims for personal injury, including death, and all claims for destruction of or damage to property, arising out of or in connection with any operations under the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, whether such operations be by him or by any SUBCONTRACTOR under him, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the CONTRACTOR or by a SUBCONTRACTOR under him. Insurance shall be written with a limit of liability of not less than $200,000.00 for all damages arising out of bodily injury, including death, at any time resulting therefor, sustained by any one person in any one accident; a limit of liability of not less than $1,000,000.00 for any such damages sustained by two or more persons in any one accident. Insurance shall be written with a limit of liability of not less than $100,000.00 for all property damage sustained by any one person in any one accident; and a limit of liability of not less than $500,000.00 for any such damage sustained by two or more persons in any one accident.

(2) The CONTRACTOR shall acquire and maintain, if applicable, Fire and Extended Coverage insurance upon the PROJECT to the full insurable value thereof for the benefit of the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR and SUBCONTRACTORS as their interests may appear. This provision shall in no way release the CONTRACTOR or CONTRACTOR's surety from obligation under the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS to fully complete the PROJECT.

d. The CONTRACTOR shall procure and maintain, at his own expense, during the CONTRACT TIME, in accordance with the provision of the laws of Oklahoma, Worker's Compensation Insurance, including occupational disease provisions, for all of his employees at the site of the

PROJECT and, in case any work is sublet, the CONTRACTOR shall require all SUBCONTRACTORS similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance, including occupational disease provisions for all of the latter's employees unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR. In case any class of employees engaged in hazardous work under this contract at the site of the PROJECT is not protected under Worker's Compensation statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each SUBCONTRACTOR to provide adequate and suitable insurance for the protection of his employees not otherwise protected.

e. The CONTRACTOR shall secure, if applicable, "All Risk" type Builder's Risk Insurance for the WORK to be performed. Unless specifically authorized by the OWNER, the amount of such insurance shall not be less than the CONTRACT PRICE totaled in the BID. The policy shall cover not less than the losses due to fire, explosion, hail, lightning, vandalism, malicious mischief, wind, collapse, riot, aircraft and smoke during the CONTRACT TIME, and until the WORK is accepted by the OWNER. The policy shall name as insured the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER and the OWNER.

21 CONTRACT SECURITY

a. The CONTRACTOR shall within ten (10) days after the receipt of the NOTICE OF AWARD furnish the OWNER with a Performance Bond and a Statutory Bond in penal sums equal to the amount of the CONTRACT PRICE, conditioned upon the performance by the CONTRACTOR of all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, and upon the prompt payment by the CONTRACTOR to all persons supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the WORK provided by the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Such BONDS shall be executed by the CONTRACTOR and a corporate bonding company licensed to transact such business in the state in which the WORK is to be performed. The expense of these BONDS shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. If at any time a surety on any such BOND is declared a bankrupt or loses its right to do business in the state in which the WORK is to be performed, CONTRACTOR shall within ten (10) days after notice from the OWNER to do so, substitute an acceptable BOND (or BONDS) in such form and sum signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the OWNER. The premiums on such BOND shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished an acceptable BOND to the OWNER.

22 ASSIGNMENTS

a. Neither the CONTRACTOR nor the OWNER shall sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof, or of his right, title or interest therein, or his obligations thereunder, without written consent of the other party.

23 INDEMNIFICATION

a. The CONTRACTOR will indemnify and hold harmless the OWNER and the ENGINEER and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the WORK provided that any such claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent or willful

act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, and/or SUBCONTRACTOR, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

b. In any and all claims against the OWNER or the ENGINEER, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the CONTRACTOR, any SUBCONTRACTOR, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by and for the CONTRACTOR or any SUBCONTRACTOR under worker's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

c. The obligation of the CONTRACTOR under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the ENGINEER, his agents or employees arising out of the preparation or approval of maps, DRAWINGS, opinions, reports, surveys, CHANGE ORDERS, designs or SPECIFICATIONS.

d. The OWNER is covered by the Oklahoma Tort Claims Act at 51 O.S. Sec. 151 *et seq.* Any claims for damages against the OWNER must be filed and comply with the requirement of the Oklahoma Tort Claims Act.

24 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

a. The OWNER reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this PROJECT. The CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his WORK with theirs. If the proper execution or results of any part of the CONTRACTOR's WORK depends upon the work of any other contractor, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to the ENGINEER any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results.

b. The OWNER may perform additional work related to the PROJECT, or it may let other contracts containing provisions similar to these. The CONTRACTOR will afford the other contractors who are parties to such contracts (or the OWNER, if it is performing the additional work itself) reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of work, and shall properly connect and coordinate its WORK with theirs.

c. If the performance of additional work by other contractors or the OWNER is not noted in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS prior to the execution of the contract, written notice thereof shall be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such additional work. If the CONTRACTOR believes that the performance of such additional work by the OWNER or others involves him in additional expense or entitles him to an extension of the CONTRACT TIME, he may make a claim therefor as provided in Sections 13 and 14.

25 SUBCONTRACTING

a. The CONTRACTOR may utilize the services of specialty SUBCONTRACTORS on those parts of the WORK that, under normal contracting practices, are performed by specialty SUBCONTRACTORS.

1 The company cannot subcontract or do business with certain companies, in compliance with HB 2034. Those companies are:

a. BlackRock, Inc.
b. Wells Fargo & Co.
c. JPMorgan Chase & Co.
d. Bank of America, N.A.
e. State Street Corp.
f. Climate First Bank

b. The CONTRACTOR shall not award WORK to SUBCONTRACTOR(S) in excess of fifty percent (50%) of the CONTRACT PRICE, without prior written approval of the OWNER.

c. The CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to the OWNER for the acts and omissions of his SUBCONTRACTORS, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

d. The CONTRACTOR shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the WORK to bind SUBCONTRACTORS to the CONTRACTOR by the terms of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS insofar as applicable to the WORK of SUBCONTRACTORS and to give the CONTRACTOR the same power as regards terminating any subcontract that the OWNER may exercise over the CONTRACTOR under any provision of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

e. Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relation between any SUBCONTRACTOR and the OWNER.

f. The OWNER will not recognize any SUBCONTRACTOR on the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times when work is in progress be represented at the site either in person or by a qualified and approved superintendent who shall be in direct charge of all operations on the contract whether performed directly by the CONTRACTOR or the SUBCONTRACTOR.

26 ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY

a. The ENGINEER shall act as the OWNER's representative during the construction period. He shall decide questions which may arise as to quality and acceptability of materials furnished and WORK performed. He shall interpret the intent of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS in a fair and unbiased manner. The ENGINEER will make visits to the site and determine if the WORK is proceeding in accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

b. The CONTRACTOR will be held strictly to the intent of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS in regard to the quality of materials, workmanship and execution of the WORK. Inspections may be made at the factory or fabrication plant of the source of material supply.

c. The ENGINEER will not be responsible for the construction means, controls, techniques, sequences, procedures or construction safety.

d. The ENGINEER shall promptly make decisions relative to interpretation of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

27 LAND AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY

a. Prior to issuance of the NOTICE TO PROCEED, the OWNER shall obtain all land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and for the completion of the WORK to be performed pursuant to the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, unless otherwise mutually agreed.

b. The OWNER shall provide to the CONTRACTOR information which delineates and describes the lands owned and rights-of-way acquired.

c. The CONTRACTOR shall provide at his own expense and without liability to the OWNER any additional land and access thereto that the CONTRACTOR may desire for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials.

28 GUARANTY

a. The CONTRACTOR shall guarantee all materials and equipment (including settlement or washing out of any backfill, leaks, etc.) furnished and WORK performed for a period of two (2) years from the date of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees for a period of two (2) years from the date of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION of the WORK that the completed WORK is free from all defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly make such corrections as may be necessary by reason of such defects including the repairs of any damage to other parts of the WORK resulting from such defects. The OWNER will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. In the event that the CONTRACTOR should fail to make such repairs, adjustments or other WORK that may be made necessary by such defects, the OWNER may do so and charge the CONTRACTOR the cost thereby incurred. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.

29 GRADING AND CLEANING OF WORK SITE

a. Before final acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER, the work site shall be graded in an approved manner. All rubbish, materials of construction, CONTRACTOR's equipment, etc. shall be removed from the work site.

b. Any privately owned facility (sprinkler lines, etc.) damaged by the CONTRACTOR, even located in the right of way, shall be replaced or repaired at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

30 TESTING

a. The City Engineer or his representative shall designate which samples must be taken or tests to be conducted and which must be taken or conducted in the presence of an inspector; the contractor must notify the inspector for all scheduled tests. The City Engineer may require such tests as he deems necessary to the proper construction of the project. All tests will be made in accordance with the appropriate specifications, ODOT or City of Midwest City as indicated in the contract and list of work or materials. The Contractor shall provide such facilities as the City Engineer or his representatives may require for collecting and forwarding samples. All tests shall be made at a laboratory designated by the City.

b. All costs of tests on materials, which meet specifications shall be at the expense of the City.

c. All costs of tests on materials, which fail to meet specifications, or that are required

to prove acceptance due to failed tests, shall be at the expense of the Contractor. Also, any costs incurred by the City for cancelled tests which result in time charges shall be reimbursed to the City. All said costs shall be deducted from final pay applications.

SECTION C - CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work to be performed under the provisions of these contract documents consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, tools and plant; and the performance of all necessary labor and services to construct as shown in the Plans. Generally described as the replacement of three air handler units.

CONTRACT LENGTH

The contract length will be specified by the contractor on Bid, BID-2 at the time of bid.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated damages shall be assessed at the rate of Five Hundred dollars ($500.00) per consecutive calendar day, effective midnight on the last day of the contract as stated on the Notice to Proceed.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

The "Unit Prices" described herein shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and these specifications, and associated 2018 International Mechanical Code. All work not classified as a contract pay item shall be considered incidental construction and the cost for such shall be included in the price bid for other items of work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The method of measurement and basis of payment for each item listed in the bid shall be as stipulated in the following:

Under each item, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and install in place all items as shown on the plans or as directed by the City.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS

The following sections comprise these specifications for the associated work in the plans.

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 23 0719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 23 1123 – FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
SECTION 235216 – CONDENSING BOILERS
SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 26 0523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 2816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

ITEM NO. **DESCRIPTION**

REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

Under this item, the Contractor will furnish all material, equipment, labor, etc. to replace the **BOILER** according to the plans. This pay item will be in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Measurement - None
Payment - The contract lump sum for all work related to the replacement of BOILER as required for this project.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
   2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Hydronic Piping Systems:
      a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
      b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
      c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
   3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
   4. Procedures for exhaust hoods.
   5. HVAC-control system verification.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.

3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

K. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

O. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
   1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
   2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
   3. Instrumentation to be used.
   4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Airside:
      a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
      b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
      c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
      d. Clean filters are installed.
      e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
      f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
      g. Ceilings are installed.
      h. Windows and doors are installed.
      i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
   2. Hydronics:
      a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
      b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
      c. Water treatment is complete.
      d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
      e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
      f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
      g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.

h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings.

3.05 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
      b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
      c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
   2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
      a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
      b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
      c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
      d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
   3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
   4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
   5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
   1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
   2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
   3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
   1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
   2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
   3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
   4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.
   1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
   2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
   3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
   4. Mark all final settings.
   5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
   6. Measure and record all operating data.
   7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and equipment flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
   1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
   2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
   3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
   4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
   5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
   6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.
   1. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
   1. Measure total water flow.
      a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
      b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
   2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
      d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
   3. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
   1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
   3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
   1. Measure flow at terminals.

2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
1. Verify that the pressure-differential sensor(s) is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no flow diversity:
1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
a. Measure total water flow.
1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.

c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow at terminals.
   b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
   a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
   a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system pressure-differential set point(s).
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
   a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
   b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
   c. Mark final settings.

D. For systems with flow diversity:
1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by Architect.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
   a. Measure total water flow.
      1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
   b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
      4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
   c. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.

c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
   a. Measure flow at terminals.
   b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
   a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
   a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system pressure-differential set point(s).
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion, open discharge valve 100 percent, and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.

B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.

C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design flow.
1. Measure total water flow.
   a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
   b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
   c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or known equipment pressure drop.
2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
   a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
   b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
   c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
   d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
   e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve or speed until design water flow is achieved. If excessive throttling is required to achieve desired flow, recommend pump impellers be trimmed to reduce excess throttling.
3. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
   1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
   3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
   1. Measure flow at terminals.
   2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
   1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
   1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

H. Verify final system conditions as follows:
   1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
   2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
   3. Mark final settings.

I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.
   3. Motor rpm.
   4. Phase and hertz.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
   8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers:
   1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
   2. Measure and record water flow.
   3. Measure and record pressure drop.
   4. Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
   5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
   6. Fuel Consumption: If boiler fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
   7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
   8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each hydronic coil:
   1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
   2. Water flow rate.
   3. Water pressure drop.
   4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
   6. Airflow.
   7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
   1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
   3. Airflow.
   4. Air pressure drop.
   5. Entering and leaving refrigerant pressure and temperatures.

3.14 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
   1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
   2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
   4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
   5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
   6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
   7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
   8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
   9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
   1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and equipment with fan(s).
   2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
   3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
   4. Check the refrigerant charge.
   5. Check the condition of filters.
   6. Check the condition of coils.
   7. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
   8. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
   9. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has

been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.16 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
3. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent.
4. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 5 gpm, within 0.5 gpm.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.17 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents, including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:
      a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.
      c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
      d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
      e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
      f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
      g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
      h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
   16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:
      a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
      b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
      c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
   1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
   2. Water and steam flow rates.
   3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
   4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
   5. Balancing stations.
   6. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. Unit identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Make and type.
      d. Model number and unit size.

e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and speed.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan speed.
   d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   h. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
   j. Return airflow in cfm.
   k. Outdoor-air damper position.
   l. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft..
   h. Tube size in NPS.
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   k. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
   l. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
   m. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. System identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Make and type.
      d. Model number and unit size.
      e. Manufacturer's serial number.
      f. Fuel type in input data.
      g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
      h. Ignition type.
      i. Burner-control types.
      j. Motor horsepower and speed.
      k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
      l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
      m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
      b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
      c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
      d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
      e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
      f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
      g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
      h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
      i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
      j. Manifold pressure in psig.
      k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
      l. Motor voltage at each connection.
      m. Motor amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
   1. Fan Data:
      a. System identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Make and type.
      d. Model number and size.
      e. Manufacturer's serial number.
      f. Arrangement and class.
      g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
   2. Motor Data:
      a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
      b. Horsepower and speed.
      c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
      d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
      e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
      g. Number, make, and size of belts.
   3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
      b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
      c. Fan speed.
      d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
      e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
   1. Report Data:
      a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
      b. Location and zone.
      c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
      d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
      e. Duct size in inches.
      f. Duct area in sq. ft..
      g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
      h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
      i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
      j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
      k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
      b. Location and zone.
      c. Room or riser served.
      d. Coil make and size.
      e. Flowmeter type.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Airflow rate in cfm.
      b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
      c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
      d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
      e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
      f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. Unit identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Service.
      d. Make and size.
      e. Model number and serial number.
      f. Water flow rate in gpm.
      g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
      h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
      i. Pump speed.
      j. Impeller diameter in inches.
      k. Motor make and frame size.
      l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
      m. Voltage at each connection.
      n. Amperage for each phase.
      o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
      p. Seal type.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
      b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
      c. Actual impeller size in inches.
      d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
      e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
      f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.

g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of the Architect.

B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:
1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 0719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.
   2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
   3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
   5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, or Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.02 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate: Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I.
   1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Type II, Class 1, unfaced.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Jacket: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied ASJ, ASJ-SSL, or ASJ+ jacket.
   3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
   4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

I. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, unfaced with factory-applied ASJ, ASJ-SSL, or ASJ+ jacket.
   2. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
   3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 850 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.
   1. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ, FSK, or ASJ+ jacket.
   2. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.03 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.04 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
   1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
   3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
   4. Color: Black.

E. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

F. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.05 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements, with supplier listing on DOD QPD - Qualified Products Database.
   4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.06 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.07 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
b. Color: White or gray.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVDC and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.08 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mil.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width:2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as

that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions

with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's

recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.09 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Underground piping.
   2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: See drawings.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, 60 Deg F and below:
   1. NPS 8 and Smaller: See drawings.
   2. NPS 8 and larger: See drawings.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: See drawings.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: See drawings.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed: See drawings.

D. Piping, Exposed: See drawings.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

SECTION 23 1123 – FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
   2. Piping specialties.
   3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
   4. Valves.
   5. Pressure regulators.
   6. Concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: Not more than 2 psig.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Piping specialties.
   2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
   3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
   4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
   5. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after

arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
   1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
   2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
   3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
   4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
      a. Material Group: 1.1.
      b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
      c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
      d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
      e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
   5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
      a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
   6. Mechanical Couplings:
      a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
      b. Buna-nitrile seals.
      c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
      d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
      e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. Corrugated, Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1/CSA 6.26.
   1. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
   2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
      a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
         1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
         2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
   3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.

5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections are to comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

C. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
   a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
   b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
   c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
   d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
   e. Tracer wire connection.
   f. Ultraviolet shield.
   g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
   a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
   b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
   c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
   d. Factory-connected anode.
   e. Tracer wire connection.
   f. Ultraviolet shield.
   g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
   a. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
   b. Buna-nitrile seals.
   c. Acetal collets.
   d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
   a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
   b. PE body tube.
   c. Buna-nitrile seals.
   d. Acetal collets.
   e. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
   a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
   b. Buna-nitrile seals.
   c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
   d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.02 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.

4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.04 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
   1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
   2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
   3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
   4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
   5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
   6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
   1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
   2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
   3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
   4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
   1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
   2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
   4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
   5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
   6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
   7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
   1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
   2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
   3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
   4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
   5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
   6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
   7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
   1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
   2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
   3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
   4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
   5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.

6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Valve Boxes:
1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.05 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
   1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
   2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
   3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
   4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
   5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
   6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
   7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
      b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
      c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
      b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
      d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   1. Description:
      a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
      c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.07 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
   1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
   1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
   2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
   3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator.

3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations (as allowed per code) unless otherwise indicated, except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
   1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
   1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
   2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
   3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
   4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
      a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
   5. Prohibited Locations:
      a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
      b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator.

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.05 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground on concrete bases.

B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.

C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.

E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.

F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.06 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

E. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.07 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:
   1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.

4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:
1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

F. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.08 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.09 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

B. Identify gas piping with labels every 8’.

3.11 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
   1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
      a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel flat.
      d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
   1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
      a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive or Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.
      d. Color: black.
   2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
      a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive or Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd flat.
      d. Color: black.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform Tests and Inspections:
   1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings.

3.15 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:
   1. PE valves.

3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
   1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
   1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
   1. Hot-water heating piping.
   2. Makeup-water piping.
   3. Condensate-drain piping.
   4. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Other building services.
   3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
   2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
   1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
   2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F.
   3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L, ASTM B 88, Type M.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
   1. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
   2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

E. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
   1. Housing: Copper.
   2. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
   3. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
   4. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.03 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   1. Material Group: 1.1.
   2. End Connections: Butt welding.
   3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
   1. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
   2. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM or nitrile gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

I. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings:
   1. Housing: Steel.
   2. O-Rings and Pipe Stop: EPDM.
   3. Tools: Manufacturer's special tool.
   4. Minimum 300-psig working-pressure rating at 230 deg F.

J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.04 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
   1. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.

B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
   1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.05 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
   1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
      a. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.
      b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.
      c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
   2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
      a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.
      b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.
      c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
   1. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
   1. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

B. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
      b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   1. Description:
      a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. Dielectric Nipples:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
      b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
      c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
      d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
      e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.08 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER

A. Description: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
   1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2, shall be any of the following:
   1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered, brazed, or pressure-seal joints.
   2. Schedule 40, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
   1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered, or brazed joints.
   2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
   3. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be either of the following:
   1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed

joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains for proper system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.03 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
   2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
   5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
   6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
   2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
   3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
   4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
   5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
   6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. NPS 1-1/4 Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

F. Fiberglass Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

G. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
   3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
   4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

I. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

K. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

L. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.06 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.07 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
   1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
   2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
   3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
   4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum of 100 ppm. Revise this value if closed system contains glycol.
   5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
      a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.

b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.
e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.

6. Soluble Copper: Maximum of 0.20 ppm.
7. Tolyiriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum of 10 ppm.
8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum of 10 ppm.
9. Ammonia: Maximum of 20 ppm.
10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum of 20 ppm.
11. Microbiological Limits:
    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum of 1000 organisms/mL.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum of 100 organisms/mL.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/mL.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum of zero organisms/mL.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum of zero organisms/mL.

B. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated.
1. Install in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor.
2. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections.
3. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

C. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

D. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

E. Fill systems that have antifreeze or glycol solutions with the following concentrations:
1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: Minimum of 30 percent propylene glycol.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:
   1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
   2. Chemicals.
   3. Flushing and Cleaning

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. TDS: Total dissolved solids consist of salts and other materials that combine with water as a solution.

B. TSS: Total suspended solids include both organic and inorganic solids that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
   1. Bypass feeders.
   2. Water meters.
   3. Chemical-treatment test equipment.
   4. Chemical material safety data sheets.
   5. Chemical Inhibitors for Water
   6. Chemicals for Inhibitors and cleaning
   7. Corrosion Coupon Rack

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical-treatment equipment, showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water-Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.

D. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider, capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems, as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating below 250 deg F, dual-temperature water, and chilled water shall have the following water qualities:
   1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
   2. Total Dissolved Solids: Maintain a value within 1500 to 2400ppm as CaCO(3).
   3. Steel Corrosion Inhibiters: Provide sufficient inhibitors to limit mild steel corrosion to 0.5 mils per year.
   4. Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Provide sufficient copper and brass corrosion inhibitors to limit copper corrosion to 0.1 mils per year.
   5. Scale Control: Provide softened water for initial fill and makeup. Where softened water is not used, provide sufficient scale inhibitors to prevent formation of scale and maintain all scale-forming material in solution.
   6. Dispersants: Provide sufficient dispersants to prevent sedimentation of fine particulate matter.
   7. Microbiological Limits:
      a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1,000 organisms/mL.
      b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
      c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
      d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
      e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.02 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Provide steel feeders for each closed loop system with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Provide quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
   1. Capacity: 5 gal.
   2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.03 CHEMICAL-TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounted cabinet for testing pH, corrosion inhibitors, alkalinity, hardness, and other properties recommended by manufacturer.

B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.
   1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems. Provide mild steal and copper coupons.

2.04 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer, compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and able to attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical-application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate. Install all chemical application equipment within a spill-containment area without floor drain.

B. Install water-testing equipment on wall near water-chemical-application equipment.

C. Bypass Feeders: Install in each closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, chilled water, dual-temperature water and equip with the following:
   1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
   2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
   3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
   5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirement are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet.

3.04 FLUSHING AND CLEANING

A. All Systems: Confirm system is operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning. Add cleaning chemicals as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

B. Flush and clean all new and reused piping.

C. Provide a flush/clean plan for approval. Provide and later remove all temporary bypasses, drains, vents, etc. required to flush and clean the system. Temporary components for flushing and cleaning are not indicated on the drawings.

D. Flush and clean all closed loop mechanical systems. Provide and install all required cleaning chemicals.

E. Verify that adequate cleaning chemical was added, that cleaning was effective, and test that cleaning chemicals were properly rinced from the system. Provide a report certifying that cleaning and rinsing was properly executed.

F. Provide chemical treatment immediately after each system has been cleaned and flushed. Systems shall not stand filled with fluids for periods longer than 48 hours without beginning flushing and cleaning which shall immediately be followed by the chemical treatment process.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
   2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
   3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
   4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
   5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
   7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
   8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping until no leaks exist.

C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. At six-week intervals following Substantial Completion (for a one year duration), perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit

written reports of water analysis, advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

F. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:
   1. Silica: ASTM D859.
   2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
   3. Iron: ASTM D1068.
   4. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

3.06 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above, to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:
   1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
   2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
   3. Periodic field service and consultation.
   4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
   5. Laboratory technical analysis.
   6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 232513

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 235216 – CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gas-fired condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for boilers.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates:
   1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Where "prorated" is indicated, the boiler manufacturer will cover the indicated percentage of cost of replacement parts. With "prorated" type, covered cost decreases as age of equipment increases.
   1. Warranty Period for Wall Hung Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
      a. Heat Exchanger: 10-years from purchase date.
      b. Parts: 5-years from purchase date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency in accordance with Table 6.8.1-6 and other requirements in Ch. 6 of ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. ASHRAE 90.2 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency in accordance with Ch. 6 of ASHRAE 90.2.

2.02 WALL-HUNG, FORCED-DRAFT, FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, forced-draft, condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base, including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls.

B. Heat Exchanger: Corrosion-resistant stainless steel.

C. Combustion Chamber and Flue Pipes: Corrosion-resistant stainless steel or aluminum.

D. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft.

E. Blower: Centrifugal fan to operate during each burner-firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.

F. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.

G. Ignition: Direct-spark ignition or silicone carbide hot-surface ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff and electronic flame supervision.

H. Integral Circulator (if specified on drawings): Cast-iron body and stainless steel impeller sized for minimum flow required in heat exchanger.

I. Casing:
   1. Jacket: Sheet metal or Plastic, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
   2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
   3. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- thick, insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
   4. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.

2.03 TRIM - FOR HOT-WATER BOILERS

A. Include devices sized to comply with ASME B31.1 or ASME B31.9

B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit with automatic reset.

C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

D. Pressure and Temperature Gauge: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gauge. Gauges shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges, so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

E. High and low gas-pressure switches.

F. Alarm bell with silence switch.

G. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

H. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.

I. Circulation Pump: Nonoverloading, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.

J. ASME CSD-1 required safety components.

2.04 CONTROLS

A. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
   1. Set-Point Adjust: All set points shall be adjustable.
   2. Electric, factory-fabricated and factory-installed panel to control burner-firing rate, to reset supply-water temperature inversely with outside-air temperature.
      a. Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers to ensure maximum system efficiency throughout the load range and to provide equal runtime for boilers.

B. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.
   1. High Cutoff: Automatic reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.
   2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be automatic-reset type.
   3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch factory mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
   4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

C. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.

D. Remote Shutdown Switch: Provide field installed, manually operated remote shutdown switch located just outside the boiler room door and marked for easy shutdown. Provide at every entry/exit door to the boiler room.

2.05 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are shown on Drawings and specified in electrical Sections.

B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
   1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
   2. Wiring shall be numbered and color coded to match wiring diagram.
   3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
   4. Field power interface shall be to circuit breaker.

2.06 CONDENSATE-NEUTRALIZATION UNITS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -assembled condensate-neutralizing capsule assembly of corrosion-resistant plastic material with threaded or flanged inlet and outlet pipe connections. Device functions to prevent acidic condensate from damaging grain system. It is to be piped to receive acidic condensate discharged from condensing boiler and neutralize it by chemical reaction with replaceable neutralizing agent. Neutralized condensate is then piped to suitable drain.

B. Capsule features:
   1. All corrosion-resistant material.
   2. Suitable for use on all natural gas and propane boilers.
   3. Includes initial charge of neutralizing agent.
   4. Neutralizing agent to be easily replaceable when exhausted.
   5. Inlet and outlet pipe connections.

C. Capsule Configuration:
   1. Low-profile design for applications where boiler condensate drain is close to the floor.
   2. Easily removed and opened for neutralizing agent replacement.
   3. Multiple units may be used for larger capacity.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. UL Compliance: Test gas-fired boilers having input of more than 400,000 Btu/h for compliance with UL 795. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. UL Compliance, Gas-Fired: Test gas-fired boilers for compliance with UL 2764. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
   1. All boiler rooms over 500 square feet shall have a minimum of two (2) exits and shall be located at opposite ends of the boiler room.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install floor-mounted boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
   2. Install wall-hung boilers where indicated on Drawings using suitable hangers. Comply with manufacturer's mounting instructions.

B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

C. Assemble and install boiler trim.

D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for hydronic piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

B. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service.

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. When installing piping adjacent to boiler, allow space for service and maintenance of condensing boilers. Arrange piping for easy removal of condensing boilers.

E. Install condensate drain piping to condensate-neutralization unit and from neutralization unit to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Install piping with a minimum of 2 percent downward slope in direction of flow.

F. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas-train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

G. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve, and union or flange at each connection.

H. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

3.04 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Boiler Venting:
   1. Comply with all boiler manufacturer's installation instructions.
   2. Utilize vent and intake duct material, size, and configuration as indicated in boiler manufacturer's instructions and to comply with UL 1738.
   3. Field fabricate and install boiler vent and combustion-air intake.
   4. Utilize vent and intake duct material, size, and configuration as indicated in boiler manufacturer's instructions and to comply with UL 1738.
   5. Comply with all boiler manufacturer's installation instructions

3.05 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.06 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
      a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
      b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

D. Boiler will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers.
   1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
   2. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
   3. Provide instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
   4. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
   5. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION 235216

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less.
3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 and ASTM B496 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.

E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.4 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. NSi Industries LLC.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Crimp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper, Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system.

    a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different

colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 0523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Balanced twisted pair cabling hardware.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency, RCDD, layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

E. RoHS compliant.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat black alkyd paint. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.3 CATEGORY 5e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
2. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
3. CommScope, Inc.

C. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 24 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: thermoplastic.

2.4 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
2. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
3. CommScope, Inc.

C. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch (483 mm) equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch (1200-mm)lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standards.

    a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-2.
    b. Category 5e, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-3.
    c. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-4.
    d. Category 6, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7.5.
    e. Category 6a, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7-41.
    f. Category 6a, shielded balanced twisted pair cable shall comply with IEC 60603-7.51.

4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

K. Faceplate:

1. Four port, vertical single gang faceplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
2. Eight port, vertical double gang faceplates designed to mount to double gang wall boxes.
3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

    a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

L. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 TWIN-AXIAL DATA HIGHWAY CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, pairs, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-232 CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Southwire Company.

B. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 232-F:

1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. NFPA 70 Type: Type CM.
7. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

C. Plenum-Type, TIA 232-F:

1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PE insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.7 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.8 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.9 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. Southwire Company.

B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.

1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.10 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Superior Essex Inc.
2. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test balanced twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.
2. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches (102 mm) square by 2-1/8 inches (53 mm) deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch (3.1 mm) of the finished wall surface.
3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 12 inches (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."

3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches (760 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.

3. Below each feed point, neatly coil a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of cable in a coil not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 05 23

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

a. Test wells.
b. Ground rods.
c. Ground rings.
d. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.

a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
2. Hubbell Incorporated (Burndy).
3. ILSCO.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt or socket set screw.

J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one-piece clamp.

P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

Q. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.

    a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Die-cast zinc alloy.
    b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches (750 mm) below grade.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to

ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of [1500 feet (450 m)] except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of [750 feet (225 m)].

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet (45 m) on each side of crossing.

C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-(10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Atkore International (Unistrut).
b. Eaton (B-line).
c. nVent (CADDY).

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel, Stainless steel Type 304, or Stainless steel Type 316.
4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm).
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Hilti, Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **zinc-coated or stainless** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Eaton (B-line).
        2) Hilti, Inc.
        3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.
2. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
3. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
    b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
    c. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).

2. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

    a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
    b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
4. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: compression.

5. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
6. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cantex Inc.
    b. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
    d. Kraloy Fittings.
    e. Lamson & Sessions.

B. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

C. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cantex Inc.
    b. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
    c. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).
    d. Kraloy Fittings.
    e. Lamson & Sessions.

2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
4. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
5. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton (B-line).
3. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiegmann).
4. nVent (Hoffman).
5. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4X, or Type 12 as required by installation use/location unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton (B-line).
3. Hubbell Incorporated (Wiegmann).
4. nVent (Hoffman).
5. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton (Crouse-Hinds).
3. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - EGS).
4. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
6. Hubbell Incorporated (Raco Taymac Bell).

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: sheet metal.

2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Covers: Flush in-use.
5. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).

1. Listing and labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep), 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).

N. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4X, or Type 12 as required by installation use/location, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4X, or Type 12 as required by installation use/location, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Quazite).

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Quazite).

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, or EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried. Provide long-radius GRC elbows for all underground bends.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4X.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35-mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per degree C) of temperature change for PVC conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, Insert depth of frost line below grade at Project site below grade.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260573.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green or Green with a yellow stripe.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green two or more yellow stripes.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. Panduit Corp.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
4. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.

b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around item being identified. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Champion America.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. LEM Products Inc.
b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with **yellow and black** stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.

2. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

4. Tag: Type I:

a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
c. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).

d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
e. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 30 lbf (133.4 N) and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

5. Tag: Type ID:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils (0.125 mm).
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft. (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).
f. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 70 lbf (311.3 N) and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. LEM Products Inc.
b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Champion America.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Carlton Industries, LP.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

    a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
    b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
    c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
    e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
2. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and/or load shedding.

L. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

M. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

N. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

O. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

R. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

T. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

U. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

V. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

W. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

X. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

Y. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use snap-around labels to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

O. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs.

P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and/or load shedding.

Q. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 2816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.02 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 240 and 600-V ac.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses per equipment manufacturer’s recommendations.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.03 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 and 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98

and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.04 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 240 and 600-V ac, 30, 60, and 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses per equipment manufacturer's recommendations; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 240 and 600-V ac, 30, 60, and 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

E. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

F. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 120-V ac.
6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.05 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Bussmann & Edison).
2. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with Class J fuse block and 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 240 and 600-V ac, 30, 60, and 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses per equipment manufacturer's recommendations; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Three Pole, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 240 and 600-V ac, 30, 60, and 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; integral shunt trip mechanism; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power source of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, pilot, indicating and control devices.

F. Accessories:

1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
2. Oiltight green ON pilot light.
3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.
4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
5. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; coil voltage shall match fire-alarm system.
6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.
7. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
8. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
9. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
10. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.06 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).

B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication.

Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be series rated. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."

E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

F. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F (90 deg C) rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F (75 deg C) temperature rating in NFPA 70.

G. Standards: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
2. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
3. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

K. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

L. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
5. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.07 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12) a brush finish on

Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel) copper-free cast aluminum alloy (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1) directly operable through the dead front trim of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 3R) externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the cover (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen /Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 9 with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

C. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

E. Install fuses in fusible devices.

F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

G. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated on the Drawings.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

E. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
d. Verify that the unit is clean.
e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the

coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

   a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
   c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
   d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
   e. Determine the following by primary current injection:

      1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
      2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
      3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
      4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

   f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
   g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
   h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
   i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and

inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION SERVICES AGREEMENT
between
(Service Provider Name)
And
THE CITY OF MIDWEST CITY

THIS CONSTRUCTION SERVICES AGREEMENT (hereinafter referred to as "**Agreement**") is entered into by and among The City of Midwest City, a municipal corporation (hereinafter referred to as "**City**"), and (SERVICE PROVIDER NAME), (hereinafter referred to as "**Service Provider**") (**City**, and **Service Provider** being collectively referred to herein as the "**Parties**") and is effective upon the date of execution by the last party hereto.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, **City** is in need of the following construction services for 100 N MIDWEST BLVD, REPLACEMENT OF BOILER and

WHEREAS, Service Provider is in the business of providing construction services that is needed by the **City**; and

WHEREAS, the **City** and the **Service Provider** have reached an agreement for the **Service Provider** to provide the **City** the requested construction services; and

WHEREAS, **City** hereby retains **Service Provider** to provide construction services as an independent contractor; and

WHEREAS, **Service Provider** agrees to provide the **City** all services, in accordance with the standards exercised by experts in the field, necessary to provide the **City** services, products, solutions and deliverables that meet all the purposes and functionality requested or described in the RFP and in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the above premises and mutual covenants as set forth herein, the **City**, and **Service Provider** hereby agree as follows:

1. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR STATUS

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the City retains the Service Provider as an independent contractor, to provide **City** all services, in accordance with the standards exercised by experts in the field, necessary to provide the City services, products,

solutions, and deliverables (collectively referred to as "Deliverables") that meet all the purposes and functionality requested or described in this Agreement. The **City** shall meet with **Service Provider** to identify service needs on a project by project basis. **Service Provider** will provide a written proposal for the identified services in accord with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The **City** may issue a purchase order for the identified services accompanied by **Service Provider's** written proposal. Upon issuance of the purchase order, the **Service Provider** shall be responsible for timely providing the services authorized by the purchase order ("Project"). Upon completion of the Project (services in a purchase order), the **Service Provider** will issue an invoice to the **City** and, upon approval of the invoice, the **City** will pay the invoice. Upon completion of each Project and provision to the **City** of all Deliverables for that Project and payment of the invoice for that Project to the **Service Provider**, the **City** shall own all rights and license for the Deliverables and other work products related to that Project.

a) This Agreement governs the Scope of Services including, but not limited to, all Deliverables to be provided by **Service Provider** to the **City**. The Attachments are incorporated into this Agreement by reference and, should there be a conflict in language, terms, conditions, or provisions, shall have the priority and precedential value as set forth in this Agreement.

b) The text of this Agreement together with the Attachments constitutes the entire Agreement and the only understanding and agreement between the **City** and the **Service Provider** with respect to the services, products, solutions and deliverables to be provided by the **Service Provider** hereunder. This Agreement may only be amended, modified or changed in writing when signed by all parties, or their respective specifically authorized representatives, as set forth in this Agreement.

c) If there is a conflict in language, terms, conditions, or provisions, in this Agreement

between the text of this document, and any language, term, condition, or provision in any Attachment, then the text of this document, shall govern and control over any conflicting language, term, condition, or provision in any Attachment. As among the Attachments any conflict in the language, terms, conditions, or provisions shall be governed in the following order of priority and precedence:

- Attachment "A" ("Scope of Services")
- Attachment "B" ("Schedule of Fees / Rate Card"),
- Attachment "C" ("**Service Provider's** Team"),
- Attachment "D" ("Insurance").

2. RETENTION OF SERVICES PROVIDER AND SCOPE OF SERVICES

A. **Service Provider** is solely responsible for the actions, non-action, omissions, and performance of **Service Provider's** employees, agents, contractors, and subcontractors (herein collectively included in the term "Service Provider's Project Team") and to ensure the timely provision of each Project, timely performance of the Scope of Services, and the timely performance of each Project and the provision of all Deliverables as each are defined in **Attachment "A"** ("**Scope of Services")** or the Project.

B. **Service Provider** will be solely responsible to ensure the **Service Provider's Project Team** fully understands each Project, the Scope of Services, the Deliverables, the schedule for performance, and **City's** goals and purposes. Service Provider will be solely responsible to ensure the **Service Provider's Team**, specifically assigned to work on the Project for the City, is adequately trained, instructed, and managed so that **Service Provider** timely provides each Project task and satisfies the **Service Provider's** obligations under this Agreement. The **Service Provider** may not change the **Service Provider's Team**, for the services to be provided as set forth on Attachment "C" ("**Service Provider's Team**") without the prior written consent of the **City**.

C. **Service Provider** shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, standards, codes, ordinances, administrative regulations and all amendments and additions thereto, pertaining in any manner to the performance or services provided under this **Agreement**. **Service Provider** shall obtain all patents, licenses and any other permission required to provide all Deliverables and for use of all Deliverables by the **City.**

3. CONSIDERATION

A. The **City** shall pay the **Service Provider** the compensation after completion of Projects or Deliverables as specified in **Attachment "B" ("Schedule of Fees / Rate Card").**

B. The **City** and the **Service Provider** acknowledge that the compensation to be paid the **Service Provider** pursuant to this **Agreement** has been established at an amount reasonable for the availability and services of the **Service Provider and the Service Provider's** Team**.**

4. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR STATUS

The parties hereby acknowledge and covenant that:

A. **Service Provider** is an independent contractor and will act exclusively as an independent contractor is not an agent or employee of the **City** in performing the duties in this Agreement.

1. The parties do not intend, and will not hold out that there exists, any corporation, joint venture, undertaking for a profit or other form of business venture or any employment relationship among the parties other than that of an independent contractor relationship.

2. All payments to **Service Provider** pursuant to this **Agreement** shall be due and payable in the State of Oklahoma, even if services of **Service Provider** are performed outside the State of Oklahoma.

B. The **City** shall not withhold any social security tax, workmen's compensation, Medicare tax, federal unemployment tax, federal income tax, or state income tax from any compensation paid to **Service Provider** as **Service Provider** is an independent contractor and

the members of its **Service Provider's Team,** assigned to work on the Project for the **City** are not employees of the **City**. Any such taxes, if due, are the responsibilities of **Service Provider** and will not be charged to the **City**.

C. **Service Provider** acknowledges that as an independent contractor it and **Service Provider's Project Team,** assigned to work on the Project for the **City** are not eligible to participate in any health, welfare or retirement benefit programs provided by the **City** or its employees.

5. TERM, TERMINATION AND STOP WORK

A. This **Agreement** shall commence upon execution by the last party hereto and shall continue in effect for one-year from the date of execution, unless terminated by either party as provided for herein. This **Agreement** may be extended by mutual agreement of the **Parties** in one-year increments, until the Project is completed and accepted as provided herein.

B. The **City** issue notices of termination or suspension to the **Service Provider**. This **Agreement** may be terminated, with or without cause, upon written notice, at the option of **City**.

1. Upon receipt of a notice of termination for the *convenience* from the **City**, the **Service Provider** shall immediately discontinue all services and activities (unless the notice directs otherwise), and

2. Upon payment for products or services fully performed and accepted, **Service Provider** shall deliver to the **City** all licenses, work, products, deliverables, solutions, communication recommendations, plans, messaging strategies, style guides, design elements, internal and external messaging campaigns, documents, data analysis, reports, and other information and materials accumulated or created in performing this **Agreement**, whether same are complete or incomplete, unless the notice directs otherwise. Upon termination for the *convenience* by the **City**, the **City** shall pay **Service Provider** for completed Projects and Deliverables up to the time of the notice of termination for *convenience*, in accordance with the

terms, limits and conditions of the **Agreement** and as further limited by the "not to exceed" amounts set out in this **Agreement**.

3. Upon notice of termination for *cause* from the **City,** the **Service Provider** shall not be entitled to any prior or future payments, including, but not limited to, any services, performances, work, products, deliverables, solutions, costs, or expenses, and **Service Provider** shall release and waive any interest in any retainage. The **City** may hold any outstanding payments for prior completed Projects, Deliverables, Services or expenses and any retainage as security for payment of any costs, expenses, or damages incurred by the **City** by reason of **Service Provider's** breach or other cause. Provided, however, upon notice of termination for cause, the **Service Provider** shall deliver to the **City** services, products, solutions, and Deliverables including, but limited to, all communication recommendations, plans, messaging strategies, style guides, design elements, internal and external messaging campaigns, documents, data analysis, reports, and other information and materials accumulated or created in performing this **Agreement**, whether complete or incomplete, unless the notice directs otherwise.

4. The rights and remedies of the **City** provided in this paragraph are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under the **Agreement**. Termination herein shall not terminate or suspend any warranty, indemnification, insurance, or confidentiality required to be provided by **Service Provider** under this **Agreement**.

C. Upon notice to **Service Provider**, the **City** may issue a stop work order suspending any Projects, services, performances, work, products, Deliverables, or solutions under this **Agreement**. Any stop work order shall not terminate or suspend any warranty, indemnification, insurance, or confidentiality required to be provided by **Service Provider** under this **Agreement**. In the event the **City** issues a stop work order to **Service Provider,** the **City** will provide a copy of such stop work order to the **Service Provider**. Upon receipt of a stop work order issued from the **City**, the **Service Provider** shall suspend all work, services and activities except such

work, services, and activities expressly directed by the **City** in the stop work order. Upon notice to the **Service Provider**, this **Agreement**, and any or all work, services, and activities thereunder, may be suspended up to thirty (30) calendar days by the **City**, without cause and without cost to the **City**; provided however, the **Service Provider** shall be entitled to an extension of all subsequent deadlines for a period equal to the suspension periods for those suspended work, services, and activities only.

D. **Obligation upon Termination for *Convenience*.**

1. In the event this **Agreement** is terminated for convenience hereunder, the **City** shall pay **Service Provider** for such properly documented invoices, if any, in accordance with the provisions of this **Agreement** above, through the date of termination for *convenience* and the period set forth in the notice, and thereafter the **City** shall have no further liability under this **Agreement** to **Service Provider** and **Service Provider** shall have no further obligations to the **City**.

2. Upon termination for *convenience* of the Project and the providing to the **City** of all Deliverables for the Project and payment of the invoice for the Project to **Service Provider,** the **City** shall own all rights and license for the Deliverables and other work products related to that Project.

6. WARRANTIES

A. **Service Provider** warrants that the Projects performed and Deliverables provided under this **Agreement** shall be performed consistent with generally prevailing professional standards and expertise. **Service Provider** shall maintain during the course of this **Agreement** said standard of care, expertise, skill, diligence and professional competency for any and all such services, products, solutions and deliverables. **Service Provider** agrees to require all members of the **Service Provider's Team,** also including FTEs assigned to work on the Project, to provide any and all services, products, solutions and Deliverables at said same standard of care, expertise, skill, diligence and professional competence required of **Service Provider**.

B. During the term of this **Agreement**, the **City's** initial remedy for any breach of the above warranty shall be to permit **Service Provider** one additional opportunity to perform the work, services, and activities or provide the Projects and Deliverables without additional cost to the **City**. If the **Services Provider** cannot perform the work, services, and activities or provide the products, solutions and deliverables according to the standards and requirements set forth in this **Agreement** within thirty (30) calendar days of the original performance date, the **City** shall be entitled to recover, should the **City** so determine to be in their best interest, any fees paid to the **Service Provider** for previous payments, including, but not limited to, work, services, activities services, Projects and Deliverables and **Service Provider** shall make reimbursement or repayment within thirty (30) calendar days of a demand by the **City**. Should the **Service Provider** fail to reimburse the **City** within thirty (30) calendar days of demand, the **City** shall also be entitled to interest at 1.5% percent per month on all outstanding reimbursement and repayment obligations.

C. The **Service Provider** also acknowledges and agrees to provide all express and implied, warrants required or provided for by Oklahoma statutory and case law. This warrant is in addition to other warranties provided in or applicable to this **Agreement** and may not be waived by any other provision, expressed or implied, in this **Agreement** or in any **Attachment** hereto.

7. INSURANCE

A. **Service Provider** must provide and maintain at all times throughout the term of this **Agreement**, and any renewal hereof, such ***commercial general insurance with a limit of $1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage and $5,000,000 general aggregate*** protecting the **City** from claims for bodily injury ***(including death) and*** or property damage arising out of or resulting from the **Service Provider,** and its employees, use and occupancy of the premises and the activities conducted thereon . The insurance coverage required in this paragraph must include the **City** as additional insureds as their interest may appear under

this **Agreement** under the policy or policies.

B. A certificate of insurance evidencing the coverage required herein shall be provided to the **City** within five (5) days of the execution of this **Agreement.**

C. **Service Provider** shall require any contractor or subcontractor to obtain and maintain substantially the same coverage as required of **Service Provider** including the **City** as an additional insured as their interest may appear under this **Agreement**.

D. The insurance requirements set forth herein must not be deemed to limit, affect, waive, or define any obligations of the **Service Provider** in any other paragraph of this **Agreement** or any indemnification or insurance requirement in any other paragraph of this **Agreement**. This paragraph must continue in full force and affect for any act, omission, incident or occurrence occurring or commencing during the term of this **Agreement**. Further, the insurance coverage required by this paragraph will survive revocation, non-renewal, termination and expiration of this **Agreement** for any occurrence or event occurring, initiated, or commencing prior to such revocation, non-renewal, termination and expiration or during the period in which the **Service Provider** is services under the **Agreement**.

E. Provided, however, should the **Service Provider** or its officers, invitees, representatives, contractors, employees or agents carry any additional, different or other insurance or insurance coverage of any kind or nature, the provisions of this paragraph must not in any way limit, waive or inhibit the **City** from making a claim or recovering under such insurance or insurance coverage.

F. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, upon termination or lapse of insurance coverage required hereunder, this **Agreement** may be terminated. Termination of this **Agreement** pursuant to this paragraph must take precedence and supersede any other paragraph establishing the term of this **Agreement**, establishing a procedure for revocation or termination, or requiring notice and/or providing an opportunity to cure a breach.

G. The insurance limits in this paragraph in no way act or will be deemed to define or limit the right of **City** to recover damages, expenses, losses or for personal injuries, death or

property damage pursuant to applicable law or the indemnification provisions or under any other paragraph or provision in this **Agreement**.

8. INDEMNIFICATION

A. **Service Provider** agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the **City** from and against all liability for: (a) injuries or death to persons; (b) costs, losses, and expenses; (c) legal fees, legal expenses, and court costs; and (d) damages, loss to property, which are caused by the **Service Provider**, its officers, representatives, agents, contractors, and employees except to the extent such injuries, losses, damages and/or costs are caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of the indemnified party. The **Service Provider** must give the **City** prompt and timely notice of any claim or suit instituted which in any way, directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, affects or might affect the **City**, provided, however, such notice will not be a precondition to indemnification hereunder. The rights granted by this paragraph will not limit, restrict, or inhibit the rights of the **City** under any other paragraph, including but not limited to any insurance provision or requirement in this **Agreement**.

B. The provisions of this paragraph shall survive the expiration of this **Agreement**. It is understood that these indemnities and hold harmless provisions are not limited or defined by the insurance required under the insurance provisions of this **Agreement**.

9. CONFIDENTIALITY

Service Provider acknowledges that in the course of training and providing other services to the **City**, the **City** may provide **Service Provider** with access to valuable information of a confidential and proprietary nature including but not limited to information relating to the **City's** employees, customers, marketing strategies, business processes and strategies, security systems, data and technology. **Service Provider** agrees that during the time period this **Agreement** is in effect, and thereafter, neither **Service Provider** nor **Service Provider's Team**, without the prior written consent of the **City**, shall disclose to any person, other than to the **City**, any

information obtained by **Service Provider**. **Service Provider** shall require and maintain adequate confidentiality agreements with its employees, agents, contractors, and subcontractors.

10. NOTICES

A. Notices and other communications to the **City** pursuant to the provisions hereof will be sufficient if sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, return receipt required, or by a nationally recognized courier service, addressed to:

The City of Midwest City, City Clerk
100 N. Midwest Boulevard
Midwest City, OK 73110

respectively, and notices or other communications to the **Service Provider** pursuant to the provisions hereof will be sufficient if by first class mail, postage prepaid, return receipt required, or by a nationally recognized courier service, addressed to:

(Contact Person name for Service Provider)

(Name of Service Provider)

(street or mailing address for service provider)

(City, State and zip code for service provider)

B. Any party hereto may change the address or addressee for the giving of notice to it by thirty (30) days prior written notice to the other parties hereto as provided herein. Unless otherwise specified in this **Agreement**, notice will be effective upon actual receipt or refusal as shown on the receipt obtained pursuant to this paragraph.

11. ABIDES BY LAW

The **Service Provider** must abide by the conditions of this **Agreement**, the ordinances of the **City**, and all laws and regulations of the State of Oklahoma and the United States of America ("Laws"), applicable to **Service Provider's** activities. **Service Provider** will be responsible for

securing any license, permits and/or zoning which may be required prior to commencement of the Project.

12. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLEASE

Service Provider may not assign or sublease its interest under this **Agreement** without the prior written consent of the **City**. Any assignment or sublease shall become effective upon receipt of a request signed by authorized and empowered officers/agents of the **Service Provider** and sublessee and provision by the sublessee of a certificate of insurance evidencing the insurance required by this **Agreement** and upon approval of such sublease by **City**. The **City** may, but not required, to execute a letter approving either the assignment or sublease as provided herein on behalf of **City.** Upon approval of such assignment or sublease, **Service Provider** will not be relieved of future performance, liabilities, and obligations under this **Agreement**. **City** shall be provided with a copy of each written sublease agreement, and all amendments thereto, entered into by **Service Provider** within forty-five (45) days after the entering into of same.

13. COMPLETE AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENT

This is the complete agreement between the parties and no additions, amendments, alterations, or changes in this **Agreement** shall be effective unless reduced to writing and signed by all parties hereto. Additionally, no statements, discussions, or negotiations shall be deemed or interpreted to be included in this **Agreement**, unless specifically and expressly provided herein.

14. TIME OF ESSENCE

For the purposes of this **Agreement**, time shall be deemed to be of the essence.

15. MULTIPLE ORIGINALS

This **Agreement** shall be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

16. ANTI-COLLUSION

Service Provider agrees that it has not been and shall not be a party to any collusion with any of their officials, trustees, or employees of the **City** as to the terms or conditions of this **Agreement**, and has not and will not exchange, give or donate money or other things of value for special consideration to any officials, trustees, or employees of the **City**, either directly or indirectly, in procuring and execution of this **Agreement**.

17. BREACH AND DEFAULT

A. A breach of any provision of this **Agreement** shall act as a breach of the entire **Agreement** unless said breach is expressly waived in writing by all other parties hereto. Failure to enforce or timely pursue any breach shall not be deemed a waiver of that breach or any subsequent breach. No waiver of any breach by any party hereto of any terms, covenants, or conditions herein contained shall be deemed a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same, similar, or different nature.

B. Further, except as otherwise specifically and expressly provided and any other paragraph hereto, should any party hereto fail to perform, keep or observe any of the terms, covenants, or conditions herein contained, this **Agreement** may be terminated by any party not in default thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice and opportunity to cure, less and except as such lesser time is provided in this **Lease**.

C. Should the **City** breach this **Agreement**, **Service Provider** may only recover that proportion of services provided prior to the breach. **Service Provider** may not collect or recover any other or additional damages, losses, or expenses.

18. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES

All parties expressly agree that no third-party beneficiaries, expressly or implicitly, are intended to be or shall be created or acknowledged by this **Agreement**. This **Agreement** is solely

for the benefit of the **Service Provider** and the **City**, and none of the provisions hereof are intended to benefit any third parties.

19. VENUE AND CHOICE OF LAW

All parties hereto expressly agree that the venue of any litigation relating to or involving this **Agreement** and/or the rights, obligations, duties and covenants therein shall be in the appropriate court (state or federal) located in Oklahoma County, Oklahoma. All parties agree that this **Agreement** shall be interpreted and enforced in accordance with Oklahoma law and all rights of the parties shall be determined in accordance with Oklahoma law.

20. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Either **Party** may commence the dispute resolution process pursuant to this provision, by providing the other **Party** written notice of the dispute between the **Parties** concerning any term of this **Agreement** or attachment hereto. The notice shall contain:

(i) a statement setting forth the position of the party giving such notice and a summary of arguments supporting such position and

(ii) the name and title of **Party** Representative and any other Persons who will accompany the Representative at the meeting at which the parties will attempt to settle the Dispute.

Within ten (10) days of receipt of the notice, the other **Party** shall respond with

(i) a statement setting forth the position of the party giving such notice and a summary of arguments supporting such position and

(ii) the name and title of **Party** Representative and any other Persons who will accompany the Representative at the meeting at which the parties will attempt to settle the Dispute.

The **Parties** shall make good faith attempts to negotiate a settlement between their appointed representatives. If the **Parties** are unable to settle the dispute themselves, the **Parties** shall be required to mediate the dispute, with the **Parties** equally sharing in the cost of said mediation.

Mediation shall last at least six (6) hours and be attempted before any litigation shall be filed.

21. VALIDITY

The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this **Agreement** shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provisions of this **Agreement**, which shall remain in full force and effect.

22. NO WAIVER

The failure or neglect of either of the **Parties** hereto to insist, in any one or more instances, upon the strict performance of any of the terms or conditions of this **Agreement**, or waiver by any party of strict performance of any of the terms or conditions of this **Agreement**, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment in the future of such term or condition, but such term or condition shall continue in full force and effect.

23. NO EXTRA WORK

No claims for extra work, product, services, solution, or deliverables of any kind or nature or character shall be recognized or paid by or be binding upon the **City** unless such services, work, product, solution, or deliverable is first requested and approved in writing by the **City** through a purchase order.

24. AMENDMENT

This **Agreement** may be amended by mutual agreement of the **Parties,** in writing and signed by both **Parties**. The **City** hereby delegates to the City Manager all amendments to this **Agreement** for approval and execution**,** unless the amendment would increase the contracted amount by more than ten percent (10%).

25. EFFECTIVE DATE

The Effective Date of this **Agreement** is the date approved by the **City** as the last party hereto.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused their properly authorized representatives to execute this **Agreement** on the dates set forth below.

Service Provider: (Name of Service Provider)

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BANK]

CONSTRUCTION SERVICES AGREEMENT
between
(Service Provider Name)
And
THE CITY OF MIDWEST CITY

APPROVED and **SIGNED** by the City Manager for The City of Midwest City this _____ day of _____, 2026.

THE CITY OF MIDWEST CITY

_____
TIM LYON, CITY MANAGER

_____
SARA HANCOCK, CITY CLERK

REVIEWED for form and legality.

_____
DONALD D. MAISCH, CITY ATTORNEY

STATUTORY BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____, as Principal, and _____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____, and authorized to transact business in the State of Oklahoma, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Midwest City in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves and each of us, our heirs, executors, administrators, trustees, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

DATED this _____day of _____, 2026.

The condition of this obligation is such that:

WHEREAS, Principal entered into a written contract with the City of Midwest City dated _____, 2026, for:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

all in compliance with the plans and specifications therefor, made a part of said Contract and on file in the office of the City Clerk, City of Midwest City, 100 N. Midwest Boulevard, Midwest City, Oklahoma 73110.

NOW, THEREFORE, if Principal shall fail or neglect to pay all indebtedness incurred by Principal or subcontractors of Principal who perform work in the performance of said contract for labor and materials and repairs to and parts for equipment used and consumed in the performance of said Contract within thirty (30) days after the same becomes due and payable, the person, firm or corporation entitled thereto may sue and recover on this bond the amount so due and unpaid.

It is further expressly agreed and understood by the parties to said Contract that no changes or alterations in said Contract and no deviations from the plan or mode of procedure herein fixed shall have the effect of releasing the sureties, or any of them, from the obligations of this Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal has caused these presents to be executed in its name and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed by its duly authorized officers, and Surety has caused these presents to be executed in its name and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed by its attorney-in-fact duly authorized so to do, the day and year first above written.

Principal:

_____

By _____
Title

ATTEST:

_____

Surety:

_____

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,as Principal, and_____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized to transact business in the State of Oklahoma, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Midwest City in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves and each of us, our heirs, executors, administrators, trustees, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2026.

The condition of this obligation is such that:

WHEREAS, Principal entered into a written Contract with the City of Midwest City dated _____, 2026, for:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

all in compliance with the plans and specifications therefore, made a part of said Contract and on file in the office of the City Clerk, City of Midwest City, 100 N. Midwest Boulevard, Midwest City, Oklahoma 73110.

NOW, THEREFORE, if Principal shall, in all particulars, well, truly, and faithfully perform and abide by said Contract and each and every covenant, condition, and part thereof and shall fulfill all obligations resting upon Principal by the terms of said Contract and said specifications; and if Principal shall promptly pay, or cause to be paid, all labor, materials and/or repairs and all bills for labor performed on said work, whether by subcontract or otherwise; and if Principal shall protect and save harmless the City of Midwest City from all loss, damage, and expense to life or property suffered or sustained by any person, firm, or corporation caused by Principal or his or its agents, servants, or employees in the construction of said work, or by or in consequence of any negligence, carelessness or misconduct in guarding and protecting the same, or from any act or omission of Principal or his or its agents, servants, or employees in the construction of said work, or by or in consequence of any negligence, carelessness or misconduct in guarding and protecting the same, or from any act or omission of Principal shall protect and save the City of Midwest City harmless from all suits and claims of infringement or alleged infringement or patent rights or processes, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

It is further expressly agreed and understood by the parties hereto that no changes or alterations in said Contract and no deviations from the plan or mode of procedure herein fixed shall have the effect of releasing the sureties, or any of them, from the obligations of this Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal has caused these presents to be executed in its name and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed by its duly authorized officers, and Surety has caused these presents to be executed in its name and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed by its attorney-in-fact duly authorized so to do, the day and year first above written.

Principal:

_____

By _____
Title

ATTEST:

_____

Surety:

_____

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

MAINTENANCE BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____, as Principal, and _____, a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____, and authorized to transact business in the State of Oklahoma, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Midwest City in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States of America, said sum being equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves and each of us, our heirs, executors, administrators, trustees, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2026.

The condition of this obligation is such that:

WHEREAS, Principal entered into a written Contract with the City of Midwest City dated _____, 2026, for:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST City
REPLACEMENT OF AHU BOILER

all in compliance with the plans and specifications therefore, made a part of said Contract and on file in the office of the City Clerk, City of Midwest City, 100 N. Midwest Boulevard, Midwest City, Oklahoma 73110.

NOW, THEREFORE, if Principal shall pay or cause to be paid to the City of Midwest City all damage, loss and expense which may result by reason of defective materials and/or workmanship in connection with said work occurring within **ONE (1) years** from and after acceptance of said project by the City of Midwest City; and if Principal shall pay or cause to be paid all labor and materials, including the prime contractor and all subcontractors; and if Principal shall save and hold the City of Midwest City harmless from all damages, loss and expense occasioned by or resulting from any failure whatsoever of Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

It is further expressly agreed and understood by the parties hereto that no changes or alterations in said Contract and no deviations from the plan or mode of procedure herein fixed shall have the effect of releasing the sureties, or any of them, from the obligations of this Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal has caused these presents to be executed in its name and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed by its duly authorized officers, and Surety has caused these presents to be executed in its name and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed by its attorney-in-fact duly authorized so to do, the day and year first above written.

Principal:

_____

By _____
Title

ATTEST:

_____

Surety:

_____

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

Approved as to form this _____ day of _____, 2026.

_____
City Attorney

BID

Proposal of _____

_____ (hereinafter called BIDDER"),

organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____

doing business as *_____

To the **CITY OF MIDWEST CITY** (hereinafter called "CITY").

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids, BIDDER hereby proposes to perform all work for the construction of the following:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

in strict accordance with the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below.

By submission of this BID, each BIDDER certifies, and in the case of joint BID, each party thereto certifies as to his own organization, that this BID has been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication, or agreement as to any matter relating to this BID with any other BIDDER or with any competitor.

BIDDER hereby agrees to commence work under the contract documents on or before a date to be specified in the NOTICE TO PROCEED and to fully complete the Project within **(**_____**)** consecutive calendar days thereafter. BIDDER further agrees to pay a penalty in the amount of $500.00 per day for each day BIDDER fails to complete the project within the time frame specified above.

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDUM:

_____

_____

*** Insert "a corporation," "a partnership" or "an individual" as applicable.**

BIDDER agrees to perform all the work described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS for the unit prices or lump sum as indicated on the detailed bid form. The CITY shall have the option to deduct any or all of the bid items at the unit cost or lump sum provided by the BIDDER.

BASE BID TOTAL (from DBF-1) $_____

_____
(Total dollars written)

ALTERNATE 1 TOTAL (from DBF-1) $_____

_____
(Total dollars written)

Respectfully submitted:

_____ _____
Signature Address

_____ _____
Title Date

_____
License Number (if applicable)

(SEAL - If Bid is by a Corporation)

ATTEST: _____

Midwest City Detailed Bid Form (DBF)
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

DETAILED BID FORM

Detailed bids shown below shall reflect all related project costs, including, but not limited to, equipment, materials, labor, overhead, and profit for installation and construction of each item per the drawings and specifications. Any item required for a complete and functional installation shall be included/distributed in the most relevant pay item. The contractor is responsible for verifying quantities. See Appendix I to the Instructions to Bidders for directions and a sample Detailed Bid Form.

BASE BID (ITEMS 1-2)

Pay Item	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Item	Unit Price	Item Total
1.	1.00	LSUM	BOILER		

_____ **Dollars** **$**_____ **$**_____
(Dollars per unit written)

2. 0.00

_____ **Dollars** **$**_____ **$**_____
(Dollars per unit written)

BASE BID SUBTOTAL (Sum of Items 1-2)

_____ **Dollars** **$**_____

ADD ALTERNATE 1 (ITEM 3)

(Dollars per unit written)

3.

_____ **Dollars** **$**_____ **$**_____
(Dollars per unit written)

Pay Item	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Item	Unit Price	Item Total

BASE BID PLUS ADD ALTERNATE 1 TOTAL (SUM OF ITEMS 1-3)

_____ **Dollars** **$**_____

(Dollars per unit written)

_____

In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner will announce to all bidders a "Base Bid plus alternates" budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.

NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT
THIS AFFIDAVIT MUST ACCOMPANY THE BID

City of Midwest City, Oklahoma

I, _____
Owner, Partner, Officer of Firm

_____
Company Name, City and State

being first duly sworn upon oath, state: I, the Company, its officers or employees, have not been party to any agreement or collusion among bidders, prospective bidders, architects or any other persons, or any other companies, in restraint of freedom of competition by agreement to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise on this project for:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

for the City of Midwest City.

_____ _____
Firm Name Signature and Title

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 2026.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

FIREARM NON-DISCRIMINATION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____)

SS.

COUNTY OF _____)

_____, of lawful age, being first duly sworn, on oath says that (s) he is the agent authorized by the bidder to submit the attached bid. Affiant further states that the bidder does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of the contract.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAYETH NOT.

_____
Affiant

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of_____, 20__

_____
Notary Public

Commission No. _____

My Commission Expires:

_____

CERTIFICATION OF PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

I,_____,

representing

_____, certify that on the ____day of _____, 2026, I inspected the project site located in Midwest City. I am thoroughly familiar and aware of all conditions at the site and problems that may be encountered during performance of the referenced project:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

BY: _____
Name

TITLE: _____

All bidders must inspect the project work site prior to submitting a bid. Therefore, a mandatory pre-bid conference is scheduled as specified in the Notice to Bidders.

BID BOND

KNOW ALL PEOPLE BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, _____, as Principal, and _____, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the City of Midwest City in the penal sum of _____ for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our successors and assigns.

Signed this _____day of _____, 2026.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the City of Midwest City a certain Bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the:

MIDWEST CITY
100 N MIDWEST BLVD
REPLACEMENT OF BOILER

NOW, THEREFORE,

(a) If said Bid shall be rejected or, in the alternate,

(b) If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said Bid) and shall furnish a bond for his faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Bid, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the City may accept such bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunder set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

_____
Principal

_____
Surety

By: _____

BUSINESS RELATIONSHIPS AFFIDAVIT
THIS AFFIDAVIT MUST ACCOMPANY THE BID

STATE OF _____)
)SS

COUNTY OF _____)

_____, of lawful age, being first duly sworn, on oath says that (s)he is the agent authorized by the bidder to submit the attached bid. Affiant further states that the nature of any partnership, joint venture or other business relationship presently in affect or which existed within one (1) year prior to the date of this statement with the architect, engineer or other party to the project is as follows:

_____
_____
_____

Affiant further states that any such business relationship presently in affect or which existed within one (1) year prior to the date of this statement between any officer or director of the bidding company and any officer or director of the architectural or engineering firm or other party to the project is as follows:

_____
_____
_____

Affiant further states that the names of all persons having any such business relationships and the positions they hold with their respective companies or firms are as follows:

_____
_____
_____
(If none of the business relationships hereinabove mentioned exist, affiant should so state.)

City cannot contract with a private company wherein an employee of the private company is a member of the City Council.

_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 2026.

_____
Notary Public
My Commission Expires:

BID AFFIDAVIT

THIS AFFIDAVIT MUST ACCOMPANY THE BID

STATE OF _____)
)SS
COUNTY OF _____)

_____, of lawful age, being first duly sworn, on oath says that he/she is the agent authorized by the Bidder to submit the attached Bid. Affiant further states that the Bidder has not been a party to any collusion among bidders in restraint of freedom of competition by agreement to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding; or with any city official or employee as to quantity, quality or price in the prospective contract, or any other terms of said prospective contract; or in any discussions between bidders and any city official concerning exchange of money or other thing of value for special consideration in the letting of a contract.

_____
Signature

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 2026.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

Contractor Certification

Contractor certifies and warrants that it will comply with the Immigration Laws of the United States, including but not limited to 8 USC 1324(a), which makes it unlawful for an employer to hire or continue to employ an illegal or undocumented alien *knowing* the alien is or has become unauthorized with respect to such employment, or to fail to comply with the I-9 requirements. Contractor further agrees to comply with the Oklahoma Taxpayer and Citizen Protection Act of 2007. Contractor will not knowingly employ or knowingly allow any of its Subcontractors to employ any illegal or undocumented aliens to perform any work in connection with services performed for the City of Midwest City. After July 1, 2008, Contractor and its Subcontractors will verify information on all new employees on the Status Verification System operated by the U.S. Government.

Contractor will retain and make available for inspection by the City, upon reasonable notice, a completed I-9 Employment Eligibility Verification Form for each person that contractor directly employs to perform services for the City. If Contractor, or any of its Subcontractors, receives *actual knowledge* of the unauthorized status of one of its employees engaged in providing services to the City, then Contractor or Subcontractor will remove that employee from the project, and shall require each Sub-contractor to act in a similar fashion with respect to such Sub-contractor's employees. Contractor agrees to have a provision in its subcontracts stating that each Sub-contractor will have the same duties and responsibilities with regard to its employees that the Contractor has certified in this paragraph.

Signed under penalty of perjury on _____, 2026.

_____,
Contractor

By: _____
Owner or Authorized Officer

STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS
(Site Preparation Contractor)

All questions must be answered. All responses must be clear and comprehensive. This statement must be notarized. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information.

1. Name of Bidder:

_____

2. Permanent main office address:

_____

3. When organized:

_____

4. If a corporation, where incorporated:

_____

5. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trade name:

_____

6. Contracts on hand (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion):

_____

7. General character of work performed by your company:

_____

8. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you?

_____

9. Have you ever defaulted on a contract?

_____

10. List the more important projects recently completed by your company, stating the approximate cost for each and the month and year completed.

_____

11. List your major equipment available for this contract

_____

12. Experience in construction work similar in scope to this project:

_____

13. Background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including officers:

_____

14. Credit available:

$_____

15. Give bank reference:

_____

16. Will you, upon request by the City of Midwest City, provide a detailed financial statement and furnish other information that may be requested within ten (10) working days from the date of the request?

_____

17. The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the City of Midwest City in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2026.

_____
(Name of Bidder)

By:_____

Title:_____

STATE OF_____)
)ss
COUNTY OF _____)

_____, being duly sworn, states that

he/she is the _____
(Name of Organization)
of

_____
(Title)

and that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____, 2026.

_____
Notary Public

My commission expires:_____

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
APPENDIX 1
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF THE DETAILED BID FORM

Detailed Bid Forms are included in the Bidding Documents when projects are bid all or partially on a unit cost basis. Where a Detailed Bid Form is provided, Bidder is to enter the cost per unit in words and in numerals and then enter the total cost of the item (unit cost x estimated quantity) in the right hand column under "Item Total".

The Total of the Item Total Column should be entered at the bottom of the Detailed Bid Form and on the "Amount Bid" line on the Bid Form. Bidders should check to insure that the total of the Detailed Bid Form is entered correctly on the Bid Form. In cases of conflict between words and numerals, the words will govern. In cases of conflict between the amount on the Bid Form and the amount on the Detailed Bid Form, the amount on the Detailed Bid Form will govern.

There may be a Detailed Bid Form for one or more of any Alternates. If a Detailed Bid Form is provided for an Alternate, it should be completed in the same manner as the Form for the Base Bid.

An example of a correctly completed Detailed Bid Form is provided below.

DETAILED BID FORM ITEMS

PROJECT NO. _____

Pay Item	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Item	Unit Price	Item Total
1.	45	S.Y.	6" P.C. Concrete		
	Fifteen and no/100 (Dollars per unit written)			Dollars $ 15.00	$ 675.00
2.	70	L.F.	6" Integral Curb		
	One and 50/100 (Dollars per unit written)			Dollars $ 1.50	$ 105.00
3.	56	L.F.	6" Curb Removal		
	~~*Two and 13/100*~~ *Three and no/100 MC* (Dollars per unit written)			Dollars $ ~~2.13~~ *3.00 MC*	$ ~~119.28~~ *168.00 MC*
4.	1	L.S.	Plug Existing 42" R.C.P. (3 pts.)		
	Three Hundred and no/100 (Dollars per unit written)			Dollars $ 300.00	$ 300.00
5.	45	L.F.	24" R.C.P.		
	Thirty and no/100 (Dollars per unit written)			Dollars $ 30.00	$ 1,350.00

TOTAL $ ~~2,549.28~~ *2,598.00 MC*